This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

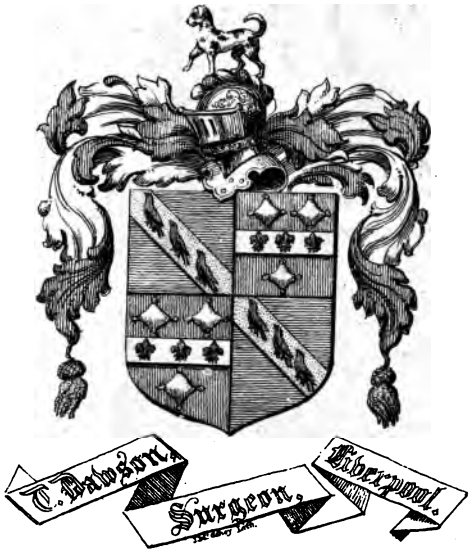
We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 875,714


T. Dawson,
Surgeon,
Liverpool.

DA
670
.L19
H67

Geo Dawson

to Rodney R.

1850.

Historic Society

OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Proceedings and Papers;

SESSION II.

1849–50.

LIVERPOOL:

PRINTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE COUNCIL,

FOR THE USE OF THE MEMBERS.

MDCCCL.

LIVERPOOL:
PRINTED BY T. BRAKELL, COOK STREET.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Council have only to repeat the notice given in the First Volume, that the Writers of Papers are alone responsible for the facts and opinions contained in their respective communications.

230686

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Plate I. to face	page	16
„ II. „	„	14
„ III. & IV. after	„	18
„ V. to face	„	25
„ VI. „	„	33
„ VII. „	„	58
„ VIII. „	„	60
„ IX. „	„	62
Plate of Seals, &c., not numbered, to face	„	136
„ XI. to face	„	166
„ XII. „	„	180

The Wood-cuts and Pedigrees have proper directions on each page

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE.

Introductory Address, by H. C. Pidgeon, Hon. Sec..... 3

Closing Address, by H. C. Pidgeon 225

ROMAN PERIOD.

Notes on a Roman Road at Warrington, by Dr. Hume, Hon. Secretary. *(Illustrated)* 27

On the Roman Station Condate, by J. Robson 34

Note on Roman Denarii found at Bradwall, Cheshire, by Dr. Ormerod ... 212

SAXON PERIOD.

Memoir of the Earls of Chester,—Part I., the Saxon Earls,—by W. W. Mortimer 215

MODERN PERIOD.

Some Occurrences during the Rebellion of 1745, principally in Warrington and the neighbourhood, by W. Beamont 184

Note to ditto 260

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS.

On a Charter of feoffment of Gorton, 1422, by J. Harland..... 19

Extract from the Will of John Harrison, founder of the Grammar School at Great Crosby..... 23

Acknowledgement for Debt from Thomas Butler, of Bewsey, to King Henry VIII. 26

Deed of Gift of Walter de Scaresbreck to the Priory of Cockersand 214

ANTIQUITIES, &c.

Ancient Brank. *(Illustrated.)* 25
Account of a Viatorium or Pocket Compass. *(Illustrated.)* 40
Sketch of the History of ancient modes of Fastening Doors, by E. Higgin. *(Illustrated.)* 57
Account of the Tilting Ground at Gawsworth, Cheshire, by J. Mayer, F.S.A., Hon. Curator. *(Illustrated.)* 200
On certain Church Brasses in Cheshire and Lancashire, by J. Waller, Esq. *(Illustrated.)* 243
Note on Alms or Offering Dishes 261
Egyptian Signet Ring. *(Illustrated.)* 137. 261

GENEALOGY.

A Memoir of the Lancashire House of Le Noreis or Norres, and of its Speke Branch in particular, &c., by George Ormerod, D.C.L., &c. *(Illustrated.)* 138

TOPOGRAPHY AND PAROCHIAL HISTORY.

On Handford Old Hall, formerly the residence of the Breretons, with account of Cheadle Church, &c., by R. Brooke, F.S.A 41
An Account of the Parish of Church Minshull, in Cheshire, by the Rev. G. B. Sandford, M.A., Vicar 85
Pedigrees illustrating the above Paper 232
Notes on Speke Hall, by H. C. Pidgeon, Hon. Secretary 240

TRADE, COMMERCE, AND INVENTIONS.

Cotton and the Cotton Trade, by David Lamb 116

MISCELLANEOUS.

An Investigation into the Right of the County Palatine of Chester to bear a Coat of Arms, by Col. the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., Vice-President. *(Illustrated.)* 9

On the Scotch Kirks and Congregations in Liverpool, &c., by David Thom, D.D., Ph.D. 69. 229

Some Remarks on the Lords Lieutenant of the County Palatine of Chester, from the Restoration to the year 1690, by Sir Philip Grey Egerton, Bart, M.P. *(Illustrated.)* 125

Visit of the British Archæological Association, Aug. 2, 1849 238

On Guild Processions and Observances, by F. W. Fairholt, F.S.A. 251

On the Chester Mystery Plays, by Rev. Dr. Hume, F.S.A. 253

Mazer Dish presented to the President of the British Archæological Association. *(Illustrated.)* 259

Analysis of the Leasowe Water 260

Origin of the Name "Historic Society" 260

LIST OF MEMBERS ix

COUNCIL xviii

MEMBERS ELECTED 1. 23. 25. 39. 55. 115. 137. 183. 211

DONATIONS 1. 23. 39. 55. 115. 137. 183. 211. 213

CURIOSITIES, &c., EXHIBITED 2. 25. 40. 56. 116. 137. 184 212

ERRATA.

Page 25, line 9, for "James Collins," *read* "John Collier."
„ 41, line 5, for "W. Middleton, Esq.," *read* "J. Middleton, Esq."
„ 55, last line, for "J. G. Middleton, Esq.," *read* "J. Middleton, Esq."
„ 128, line 5, for "Signet," *read* "Signat."

LIST OF MEMBERS.

SESSION 1849-50.

Members marked thus (*) have been enrolled during the present Session. The names of Members of the Council are in small capitals.

Ainslie, Montague, Grisedale, Milnthorpe, Westmoreland.
Alexander, William L., 4, Mount Vernon Green, Liverpool.
Anderson, Thomas Francis, Holly Lodge, Fairfield, Liverpool.
Anson, Very Rev. Frederick, D.D., Dean of Chester and Rector of Doddleston, The Deanery, Chester.
Ansdell, Richard, 7, Victoria Road, Kensington, London.
*Aspinall, Henry Kelsall, Camden Street, Birkenhead.
Astley, John, Rock Ferry, Cheshire.
*Aston, Walter, Chadderton Hall, near Manchester.
*Atkinson, Fenton Robinson, Oak House, Pendleton, Manchester.
AVISON, THOMAS, F.S.A., Fulwood Park, Aigburth, and 16, Cook Street, Liverpool, TREASURER.
Ayrton, William, Pepper Street, Chester.

Badnall, Rev. William, M.A., Wavertree.
Bainbrigge, William H., F.R.C.S., 3, Islington Square, Liverpool.
Baines, Thomas, Times Office, Castle Street, Liverpool.
Barclay, Rev. John, M.A., Chaplain of Christ Church, Oxford, Vicarage, Runcorn.
Baylee, Rev. Joseph, M.A., Principal of the Theological College, Birkenhead.
*Beamont, William, Warrington.
Bell, Henry, Grosvenor Road, Claughton, Birkenhead.
Bennett, Edward, Tetten Hall, Wolverhampton.
Bennett, William, 69, Shaw Street, Liverpool.
Bickersteth, Robert, F.R.C.S., 2, Rodney Street, Liverpool.
*Birch, Sir Thomas Bernard, Bart., M.P., The Hazels, Prescot.

Birchall, Thomas, Ribbleton Hall, Preston.
Bird, William, The Dell, Rock Park, Rock Ferry.
Bissett, Rev. Charles, B.D., Upholland, Wigan.
Blackburne, John Ireland, The Hall, Hale.
Blundell, Thomas Weld, Ince Blundell, Great Crosby.
Bold, Thomas, Fair Lawn, Tue Brook, West Derby.
Boult, Francis, Clifton Park, Birkenhead.
Boult, Joseph, Grove Park, Lodge Lane, Liverpool.
*Brackley, the Viscount, M.P., Worsley Hall, Manchester.
Bragge, William, Brook Street, Chester.
Brakell, Thomas, 49, Kensington, Liverpool.
Bridger, Charles, F.S.A., 3, Keppel Street, Russell Square, London.
Bromilow, Rev. John, M.A., Billinge, Wigan.
Brooke, Henry, The Grange, Northwich.
Brooke, Richard, F.S.A., 16, Canning Street, and 14, Cook Street, Liverpool.
Brooks, Venerable Jonathan, M.A., Archdeacon of Liverpool, Everton Road, Liverpool, Vice-President.
Brown, William, M.P., Richmond Hill, Liverpool; and Fenton's Hotel, London.
Byrne, Andrew Euing, 8, Kenyon Terrace, Claughton, Birkenhead.

Caine, Nathaniel, 12, Dutton Street, Liverpool.
Campbell, Rev. Augustus, M.A., Rector of Liverpool and Vicar of Childwall, 131, Duke Street, Liverpool.
Cardwell, Edward, M.P., 3, Whitehall Gardens, London.
*Carlisle, the Earl of, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, Naworth Hall, Northumberland; and Grosvenor Place, London.
Carson, Thomas, 3, Northumberland Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.
Carter, George Barker, Rock Park, Rock Ferry, Cheshire.
*Casson, William, Lodge Lane, Liverpool.
Chester, The Mayor of, Vice-President, *ex officio*.
Clare, John Leigh, Hindley House, Walton Breck, Liverpool.
*Claypole, Henry Krebs, 67, Kensington, Liverpool.
Clayton, Rev. George, M.A., Warmingham Rectory, Middlewich.
Cliffe, Thomas, 8, Clarence Street, Everton, Liverpool.
Clow, John, Broad Green, Liverpool.
Colton, John Caspar, Oldhall Street, Liverpool; and Aigburth.
Conway, John, Union Court, Castle Street, Liverpool.
Coulthart, John Ross, Croft House, Ashton-under-Lyne.
Crackenthorpe, Harvey, Eastham.
*Cripps, Frederick, Soho Street, Liverpool.
Crook, Thomas, 61, Shaw Street, Liverpool.
*Crosfield, Henry, Edgemount, Edgelane, Liverpool.
Crosse, Thomas Bright, Shawe Hill, Chorley.
*Crossley, James, President of the Chetham Society, Booth Street, Manchester.

Cunningham, John, F.G.S., Hon. M. Roy. Corn. G.S., Beach Bank, Liscard, Cheshire.
CUST, HON. SIR EDWARD, K.C.H., F.R.S., Leasowe Castle, Cheshire; and Hill Street, London, VICE-PRESIDENT.

Dawes, Matthew, F.G.S., Westbrooke, Bolton.
Dawson, Henry, 14, St. James's Road, Liverpool.
*Dawson, Thomas, Renshaw Street, Liverpool.
Dearden, James, F.S.A., The Orchard, Rochdale.
Deighton, Joseph, 46, Church Street, Liverpool.
*De Tabley, The Lord, Tabley Hall, Cheshire.
Dignan, John, 12, Hope Place, Hope Street, Liverpool.
*Dove, Percy M., Royal Insurance Office, Liverpool.
Duarte, Ricardo Thomaz, 7, Everton Brow, Liverpool.
Dunlevie, Charles Thomas, Brunswick Buildings, 11, Brunswick Street, Liverpool.

Eden, John, Aigburth Vale, Liverpool.
*Edwards, Joshua, Devonshire Road, Prince's Park, Liverpool.
Egerton, Sir Philip de Malpas Grey, Bart., M.P., Oulton Park, Tarporley; and 43, Wilton Crescent, London.
ELLESMERE, THE EARL OF, F.S.A., Worsley Hall, Manchester; and 18, Belgrave Square, London, PRESIDENT.
Evans, Edward, 85, Lord Street, Liverpool.
*Evans, Thomas Bickerton, Lord Street, Liverpool.
Evans, Eyre, 73, Shaw Street, Liverpool.
Ewart, John Christopher, New Brighton.
Eyes, Edward, jun., 6, Cook Street, Liverpool.
*Eyton, Carodoc, James's Street, Liverpool.
*Eyton, Peter Ellis, Flint.

Falcon, William B., 11, Shaw Street, Liverpool.
Feilden, John, Mollington Hall, Chester.
Finlay, William, Collegiate Institution, Liverpool.
Fisher, William M., Ph.D., F.R.A.S., 39, Great George Street, Liverpool.
*Fleming, Thomas, 22, Sandon Street, Liverpool.
*Fleming, William, M.D., Secretary of the Chetham Society, Broughton View, Manchester.
Forshaw, Rev. Charles, M.A., Altcar, Ormskirk.
Fox, Rev. W. Darwin, M.A., Delamere Forest Rectory.

Gardiner, Richard Cardwell, Newsham House, Liverpool.
Garnett, William James, Bleasdale Tower, Garstang.
Gaskell, John, 12, Mason Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool.
*Gath, Samuel, Finch Street, Liverpool.
Germon, Rev. Nicholas, M.A , High Master, Grammar School, Manchester.

Gawthrop, Hugh, 8, Ivy Street, Birkenhead.
Gibson, Rev. John, M.A., Garston.
*Gill, Robert, 1, Chapel Street, Liverpool; and Much Woolton.
Girdlestone, Rev. Edward, M.A., Deane, Bolton.
Godfrey, J. J., Heathfield Street, Renshaw Street, Liverpool.
*Gordon, Hunter, Broughton, Manchester.
Gore, William Ormsby, Porkington, Oswestry.
Graham, Rev. Christopher Alexander, B.A., 7, Great George Street, Liverpool.
*Gray, John, Strand Street, Liverpool.
Gray, Thomas, Sugnall Street, Myrtle Street, Liverpool.
*Green, Robert Molyneux, St. James's Road, Liverpool.
Greenall, Rev. Richard, M.A., Incumbent of Stretton, and R.D. of Bolton, Stretton, Warrington.
*Guyton, Joseph, 5, Church Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool.

*Hall, William, Park View, Rock Ferry.
Hampton, Rev. H., M.A., Cemetery View, 18, Upper Parliament Street, Liverpool.
Harden, J. W., New Ferry, Cheshire.
*Harland, John, Guardian Office, Manchester.
*Haslam, Samuel Holker, F.L.S., Greenside Cottage, Milnethorpe.
Hawkins, Edward, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S., British Museum, London.
Hawthorne, Hans Stewart, 61, St. Anne Street, Liverpool.
Hay, John, Parkfield Cottage, Birkenhead, Cheshire.
Heath, Edward, St. Domingo Grove, Everton, Liverpool.
Herdman, William Gawin, Lansdowne Place, Everton, Liverpool.
Heywood, Sir Benjamin, Bart., Claremont, Manchester.
Heywood, James, M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., Acresfield, Manchester; and Reform Club, London.
Heywood, Thomas, F.S.A., Hope End, Ledbury, Herefordshire.
Hibbert, Thomas Dorning, 39, Sackville Street, Portland Place, Everton, Liverpool.
Higgin, Edward, 89, Bedford Street South, Liverpool.
*Higgin, Thomas, 57, Bedford Street North, Liverpool.
Hill, Rev. John Wilbraham, M.A., Waverton, Chester.
Hinde, Rev. Thomas, M.A., Winwick, Warrington.
Horsfall, Thomas Berry, Mill Bank, West Derby.
*Howson, Rev. J. S., M.A., Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool.
Hughes, Robert, 1, Mortimer Terrace, Birkenhead.
Hume, Rev. Abraham, LL.D., F.S.A., Corr. Mem. S.A. Scot., M.P.S., Hon. Mem. Dub. Univ. Phil. Soc., 9, Clarence Street, Everton, Liverpool, Hon. Secretary.
Hunt, Charles, Ravenshead House, St. Helens.

Jacson, Charles R., Barton Lodge, Preston.

Jackson, William, M.P., Manor Hall, Claughton, Cheshire; and Reform Club, London.
James, Rev. David, M.A., F.S.A., 20, Great Mersey Street, Kirkdale.
JAMES, PAUL MOON, Summer Ville, Manchester.
Jeff, Rev. W., M.A., Farnworth Parsonage, Cheshire.
Johnson, John H., 29, Oxford Street, Liverpool.
Jones, Alfred, 17, Goree Piazzas, Liverpool.
*Jones, Captain, Warrington.
Jones, Morris Charles, 15, Bedford Street North.
*Jones, Roger Lyon, 1, Great George's Square, Liverpool.
Just, John, Grammar School, Bury.

Keet, George J., 90, Renshaw Street, Liverpool.
Kendall, Thomas, 9, Gambier Terrace, Liverpool.
Kendall, William, 9, Gambier Terrace, Liverpool.
Kendrick, James, M.D., Warrington.
*Kerford, John A., Everton Village, Liverpool.
*Kershaw, Robert, Crown Street, Liverpool.
KILPIN, THOMAS JOHNSON, 1, Arrad Street, Hope Street, Liverpool.

Lace, Joshua, 2, Canning Street, Liverpool.
LAMB, DAVID, Plumpton Terrace, 29, Everton Road, Liverpool.
LANCASTER, THE MAYOR OF, VICE-PRESIDENT, *ex officio.*
Langton, William, Manchester.
Laycock, William, 10, Canning Street, Birkenhead.
Lea, William, Rock Ferry, Cheshire.
*Ledger, Reuben, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.
Legh, G. Cornwall, M.P., High Legh, Warrington.
*Lilford, the Lord, Oundle, Northamptonshire; and Grosvenor Place, London.
Lingard, A. R., Eastham.
Lindsay, Hon. Colin, Haigh Lands, Wigan.
Lister, James, 2, Green Bank, Breckfield Road North, Liverpool.
LIVERPOOL, THE MAYOR OF, VICE-PRESIDENT, *ex officio.*
LLOYD, JOHN BUCK, Aigburth.
LORD, LIEUT. WILLIAM, R N., Surveyor of the Port, 16, Sandon Street, Liverpool.
Lowndes, Matthew Dobson, 49B, Edge Lane, Liverpool.
*Lyon, Thomas, Appleton Hall, Warrington.
*Lyon, Thomas, jun., Appleton Hall, Warrington.

Macrorie, David, M.D., 126, Duke Street, Liverpool.
Makinson, E. W., M.A., Lime Place, Higher Broughton, Manchester.
MANCHESTER, THE MAYOR OF, VICE-PRESIDENT, *ex officio.*
*Manchester, the Lord Bishop of, Sedgley Hall, Manchester.
Margoliouth, Rev. Moses, A.B., Higher Tranmere, Cheshire.

Markland, James Heywood, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Bath.
Marsden, George, 52, Pembroke Place, Liverpool.
*Massie, Rev. Wm. H., M.A., St. Mary's-on-the-Hill, Chester.
Mather, Daniel, 58, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
MATHER, JOHN, 58, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
Mather, Robert, 58, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
*Mawdesley, Joseph, Gloucester Place, Low Hill, Liverpool.
Mawdsley, James, 11, Canning Street, Liverpool.
Mawdsley, John, Pool Cottage, Seacombe, Cheshire.
Mayer, Jos, Brown Hills, Burslem, Staffordshire.
MAYER, JOSEPH, F.S.A.. 68, Lord Street, Liverpool, HON. CURATOR.
*Mayer, Samuel, Newcastle-under-Lyne, Staffordshire.
Mayer, Thomas, Dale Hall, Longport, Staffordshire.
*M'Clenaghan, J., Castle Street, Liverpool.
M'Conkey, Rev. Andrew, M.A., St. James's, West Derby.
M'Culloch, Samuel, M.R.C.S., 120, Duke Street, Liverpool.
M'Neile, Rev. H., D.D., Hon. Canon of Chester, Fullwood Park, Aigburth, Liverpool.
M'Quie, Peter Robinson, Low Hill.
*M'Viccar, Duncan, Abercromby Square, Liverpool.
*Middleton, James, Grecian Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.
MOORE, THOMAS, 10, Beaufort Buildings, Seacombe, Cheshire.
*Moore, Rev. Thomas, M.A., 13, Clarence Street, Everton, Liverpool.
MORTIMER, WILLIAM WILLIAMS, 6, Mortimer Terrace, Birkenhead.
Moss, John James, Otterspool, Aigburth.
Mostyn, Rev. G. Thornton, M.A., St Helens.
*Mott, Albert J., Edge Hill, Liverpool.
Muspratt, Sheridan, Ph.D., F.R.S.E., College of Chemistry, 21, Canning Street, Liverpool.

NEILL, HUGH, 115, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
Nicholson, James, F.S.A., Thelwall Hall, Warrington,
*North, Alfred, Falkner Square, Liverpool.

*Ormerod, George, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., &c., Sedbury Park, Chepstow.
*Ormerod, George Wareing, M.A., F.G.S., Hon. Sec. of the Royal Institution, Manchester, Broughton View, Manchester.
*Overend, James, 45, Hope Street, Liverpool.

Padley, George, 55, Bedford Street North, Liverpool.
Paris, Thomas Jeremiah, 32, Upper Canning Street, Liverpool.
*Parker, Charles Stewart, Devonshire Road, Prince's Park, Liverpool.
Parr, Alfred, M.D., New Brighton, Cheshire,
*Patten, John Wilson, M.P., Bank Hall, Warrington.
Pedder, Edward, Clifton Hall, Preston.
Pedder, Richard, Stanley Terrace, Preston.

Penny, Rev. Edward, M.A., Rectory, Great Mongeham, Kent.
*Perkes, Samuel, Tower Buildings, Liverpool.
*Perrey, William Waring, Bay House, Holt Hill, Cheshire.
Piccope, Rev. J.. M.A., Farndon, Chester.
Picton, James A , F.S.A., Sandy Knowe, Wavertree.
PIDGEON, HENRY CLARK, 60, Grove Street, Liverpool, HON. SECRETARY.
*Pierce, George Massie, Linacre Marsh, Liverpool.
Pierpoint, Benjamin, Warrington.
Pilkington, James, M.P., Park Place, Blackburn.
Poggi, Rev. Dominica Joseph, D.D., Seacombe House School, Cheshire.
*Poole, John, Oxford Street, Liverpool.
Poore, George J., Bedford Street North, Liverpool.
Poore, Henry C., Bedford Street North, Liverpool.
Power, Rev. F. A., M.A., 20, York Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.
*Preston, William, Rock House, Walton.
Purdon, Rev. William J., M.A., Aigburth Vale, Aigburth.

Raikes, Worshipful and Rev. H., M.A., Hon. Canon and Chancellor of Chester, Dee Side, Chester.
RAINES, REV. CANON, M.A., F.S.A., Milnrow Parsonage, Rochdale.
Reay, James, 142, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
Reay, Thomas, 87, Church Street, Liverpool.
RAFFLES, REV. THOMAS, D.D., LL.D., Mason Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool, VICE-PRESIDENT.
Rawlinson, Robert, Gwydyr House, London.
*Richardson, Samuel, Berkeley Street, Liverpool.
Rimmer, Alfred, 59, Hope Street, Liverpool.
Roberts, Rev. E., M.A., Seacombe, Cheshire.
Roberts, William John, 7, Berry Street, Liverpool.
Robin, John, Grove Hill, West Kirby, Cheshire.
Robson, John, Warrington.
Robinson, Charles Backhouse, 102, Chatham Street, Liverpool.
*Ronald, Robert Wilson, Everton Brow, Liverpool.
Ross, Charles James, Sun Street, Elizabeth Street, Liverpool.
Ross, David, Holt Hill, Tranmere, Cheshire.
Rosson, John, Moor Hall, Ormskirk.

Salt, Charles F., Secretary to the Liverpool Polytechnic Society, 90, Canning Street, Liverpool.
Sandford, Rev. G. B., M.A., Church Minshull, Middlewich.
Satterthwaite, Edward H., 82, Chatham Street, Liverpool.
Scholefield, William H., M.D., 14, Hamilton Square, Birkenhead.
Scott, Walter, Clifton Park, Birkenhead; and 7, Castle Street, Liverpool.
SEFTON, THE EARL OF, Croxteth Hall, West Derby, VICE-PRESIDENT.
SHARPE, EDMUND, M.A., Lancaster.
*Sharpe, Richard, 86, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

*Sherlock, Cornelius, Stanley, Liverpool.
Shute, Robert, 28, Bedford Street North, Liverpool.
*Sillar, Robert George, 31, Canning Street West, Liverpool.
SIMPSON, SAMUEL, The Greaves, Lancaster.
Skaife, Thomas, 76, Russell Street, Liverpool.
Skelmersdale, the Lord, Lathom House, Ormskirk.
Slade, Rev. James, M.A., Canon of Chester, Vicarage, Bolton.
*Smith, James, Seaforth.
Snowball, J. G., 11, Upper Canning Street, Liverpool.
*Spence, Benjamin Evans, Rome.
Staniforth, Samuel, 19, Everton Terrace, Liverpool.
Stanley, of Alderley, the Lord, Alderley Park, Cheshire.
Stevens, Alfred, 3, Hill Street, Toxteth Park, Liverpool.
Stewart, Rev. John, M.A., Hayman's Green, West Derby.
Stewart, Rev. William, M.A., The Parsonage, Hale.
*Stock, John, Westdale, Wavertree, Liverpool.
Stonehouse, James, 4, Christian Street North, Everton, Liverpool.
*Stuart, William, Springfield House, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.
Sutherland, John, M.D., 10, Bedford Street North, Liverpool.
Sutton, Hugh Gaskell, Wood End, Aigburth.
Sweetlove, John, 5, Grecian Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.

Tennant, Charles Clow, Redcross Street, Liverpool.
Tennant, John Clow, Redcross Street, Liverpool.
Thicknesse, Ralph A., M.P., Beech Hill, Wigan.
THOM. REV. DAVID, D.D., Ph.D., 6, High Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool.
Thompson, John Caton, Sandfield Park, West Derby.
Thompson, George, 14, Everton Brow, Liverpool.
Thornely, James, 16, Hope Street, Liverpool.
Timmon, John, M.D., 101B, Islington, Liverpool.
Tobin, Thomas, Ballincollig, Cork.
Tudor, Richard A., Church View, Bootle.
Turner, Rev. Dawson W., M.A., Royal Institution, Liverpool.
*Turner, Edward, High Street, Newcastle, Staffordshire.
Tweddell, Rev. Robert, M.A., Halton Parsonage, Runcorn.

Varty, Thomas, 39, Prospect Vale, Fairfield, Liverpool.

*Walker, Sir Edward, Chester.
Walmsley, Sir Joshua, M.P., Snibston, Leicestershire; and 14, Brunswick Street, Liverpool.
*Waterhouse, Sebastian, Blackburne Place, Liverpool.
*Way, Albert, M.A., F.S.A., Hon. Secretary of the Archæological Institute, Wonham Manor, Reigate, Surrey.
Webster, George, 7, Northumberland Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.
Whitehead, James Wright, 15, Duke Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool.

*Whitley, Rev. William, Whitegate, Northwich.
Wilson, Henry, 12, Everton Terrace, and Collegiate Institution, Liverpool.
Winstanley, Samuel T., 68, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
Wolley, George, Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.
WOOD, VENERABLE ISAAC, M.A., Archdeacon of Chester, and Vicar of Middlewich, Middlewich.
Wood, Isaac Moreton, Middlewich, Cheshire.
Wood, John Nelson, Oaklands, Rock Ferry, Cheshire.
Wright, William, 25, Deane Street, Fairfield, Liverpool.

HONORARY MEMBER.

*Londesborough, the Lord, F.S.A., Londesborough Park, Yorkshire; and Piccadilly, London.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF ELLESMERE, F.S.A., Worsley Hall, Manchester.

Vice-Presidents.

Ex-officiis.

THE MAYOR OF CHESTER.

THE MAYOR OF LANCASTER.

THE MAYOR OF LIVERPOOL.

THE MAYOR OF MANCHESTER.

Elected.

RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF SEFTON, Croxteth.

COL. THE HON. SIR EDWD. CUST, K.C.H, F.R.S., Leasowe Castle.

VEN. JONATHAN BROOKS, M.A., Archdeacon of Liverpool, Everton Road.

REV. THOMAS RAFFLES, D.D., LL.D., Edge Hill.

Council.

REV. GEORGE CLAYTON, M.A., Warmingham, Middlewich.

EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., British Museum, London.

THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A., Hope End, Ledbury, Herefordshire.

EDWARD HIGGIN, Esq., Bedford St. South.

THOMAS JOHNSON KILPIN, Esq., Arrad Street, Hope Street.

JOHN JUST, Esq., Grammar School, Bury.

PAUL MOON JAMES, Esq., Summerville, Manchester.

DAVID LAMB, Esq., Plumpton Terrace, Everton.

LIEUT. WM. LORD, R.N., Marine Surveyor's Office.

JOHN MATHER, Esq., Mount Pleasant.

THOMAS MOORE, Esq., Seacombe.

W. WILLIAMS MORTIMER, Esq., Birkenhead.

HUGH NEILL, Esq., Mount Pleasant.

REV. CANON RAINES, M.A., F.S.A., Milnrow Parsonage, Rochdale.

EDMUND SHARPE, M.A., Lancaster.

SAMUEL SIMPSON, Esq., Lancaster.

REV. DAVID THOM, D.D., Ph.D., Edge Hill.

VEN. ISAAC WOOD, M.A., Archdeacon of Chester, and Vicar of Middlewich.

Treasurer.

THOMAS AVISON, F.S.A., Cook Street.

Hon. Curator of Museum.

JOSEPH MAYER, F.S.A., 68, Lord Street.

Honorary Secretaries.

REV. A. HUME, LL.D., F.S.A., 9, Clarence Street, Everton.

H. C. PIDGEON, Esq., 60, Grove Street, Liverpool.

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

SESSION II. MARCH 7th, 1850. **No. 5.**

The Fifth Ordinary Meeting of the Society was held at the Collegiate Institution, on Thursday, March the 7th, 1850.

THOMAS AVISON, Esq., F.S.A., Treasurer, in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society:—

Sir Thomas B. Birch, Bart., M.P., of the Hazels, Prescot.
Percy M. Dove, of the Royal Insurance, Liverpool.
Robert Gill, of Much Woolton.
Hunter Gordon, of Broughton, Manchester.
Albert J. Mott, of Edge Hill, Liverpool.
Samuel Richardson, of Berkeley Street, Liverpool.
John Wilson Patten, M.P., of Bank Hall, Warrington.

The following Presents were announced:—

1. BOOKS, &c.—The Institution and Efficacy of the Holy Eucharist, a Sermon preached at St. Peter's Church in Liverpool, 27 September, 1719, by Henry Richmond, G.C., J.C.S., fellow-Commoner of Brasen-nose-College, in Oxford, and Co-Rector of the Parish-Church of St. Peter, and Parochial-Chapel of our Lady and St. Nicholas, published in a small character for the benefit of meaner people: Printed by S. Terry, in Dale St. for the Booksellers in Liverpool, 1719; from the Rev. Dr. Thom. A Lithographed Plate of the Remains of the Ancient Cross in Winwick Church-yard; from Dr. Kendrick, Warrington. The Art Union Almanack, 1850, View of the Fancy Fair in the Prince's Park, 1849, Print of the Embarkation of Prince Albert; from Mr. J. R. Isaac. A large collection of Impressions of Seals in Gutta Percha; from Llewellyn Jewett, Esq., Public Library, Plymouth. Specimens of Cotton Pods, and a Drawing of the Cotton Plant in flower; from D. Lamb, Esq. A curious Chinese Map, in 8 sheets; from W. L. Alexander, Esq. Large Plan of Liverpool, by George Perry, 1769; from Samuel Gath, Esq.

2. ANTIQUITIES.—Several specimens of Samian Ware, found in cutting for the Railway, at Lancaster, from E. H. Satterthwaite, Esq.

The Rev. J. S. Howson presented, on the part of his friend J. Y. Akerman,

Esq., Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, an essay "On the Condition of Britain, from the descent of Cæsar to the coming of Claudius; accompanied by a Map of a portion of Britain in its ancient state."

The following Articles were exhibited:—

By Mrs. Moss, Otterspool, three large and very elaborate Brass Dishes, of the same description as that exhibited at the Fourth Meeting by Mr. Robin.

By Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A., several Dishes of a similar kind.

Mr. Mayer also exhibited, through the kindness of Thos. Birchall, Esq., a large collection of Original Deeds relating to the estate of Ribbleton Hall, near Preston.

Mr. Mayer also exhibited, from his own collection, a most beautifully executed Miniature Sculpture, in hone stone, by Albrecht Durer. This miniature represented the wife of the Artist, and the minute delicacy of the finish of every part showed the great applicability of hone stone for the purposes of art.

W. Stuart, Esq., of Springfield, Knotty Ash, sent for exhibition, in illustration of Mr. Lamb's Paper, a Stem of the Cotton Plant mounted as a walking stick.

In illustration also of Mr. Lamb's paper, Dr. Hume called attention to the travels of Sir John Maundeville, and read the very curious and marvellous tale of the lamb-bearing tree.

A large collection of Original Letters, Orders, &c., sent by Sir Philip Egerton, several of which were embodied and others alluded to in his Paper, were also laid on the table.

The following Papers were read:—

I.—Cotton and the Cotton Trade.

By David Lamb, Esq.

Cotton being that commodity which now exceeds every other in constituting the commercial and manufacturing greatness of the kingdom, and Lancashire being the principal seat of its enterprise, I presume that I cannot be far wrong in supposing that a sketch of the Cotton Trade will excite some interest in this society. Many of the essays read before you claim attention from their scientific or their antiquarian character. My subject has few such associations to recommend it; but viewed under a social or economic aspect it becomes highly important.

It is estimated that Great Britain contains nearly four millions

of persons who are, some wholly others partially, dependent on the Cotton Trade. It also contributes largely to the support of seafaring men who are engaged in bringing the article from foreign countries. Neither is the number of persons living principally by this branch of commerce more remarkable than its fruitful means of rewarding their industry. It is indeed a vast source of national wealth. A pound of the lowest quality of Cotton, which can now be bought for 4d., is manufactured into cloth that sells for 9d. Even here labour produces more than the cost of the material; but, if we take the finest quality, the result staggers belief. A pound of Sea Island Cotton, now worth 2s., is made into lace which the Nottingham manufacturer sells for £11 4s. The increase here is 112 for 1.* I mention these as two extreme cases; but my information does not enable me to say where the true or medium profit may lie. I believe this would be a very difficult question to settle; but, with these data, strike the medium where you will, you cannot do less than prove the vastly productive power and the beneficent influence which this trade exercises on the destiny of the British nation.

The authorities that I have consulted regarding the early history of the vegetable, seem to agree that this is at once very remote and very scanty. M'Culloch traces it up to Herodotus, who, he says, speaks of "wild trees in India that produce a sort of wool superior to that of sheep," and that "the natives dress themselves in cloth made of it." Dr. Ure quotes Arrian for an account which he gives of the voyage of Alexander the Great's admiral, Nearchus, who, in sailing down the Indus and along the coasts of Persia to the Tigris, observed that the clothing of the inhabitants was made of stuff that grew upon trees. Both M'Culloch and the Encyclopedia Britannica

* A piece of the finest Nottingham lace, weighing one ounce and a quarter, contains 14 yards, and is sold for 17d. a yard. Between 10 and 12 per cent. of the Cotton is lost in the process of manufacture: making allowance for this, the result will be found as here stated.

state that Arrian mentions some Cotton cloth which had been brought to Rome by soldiers returning from Asia. This would throw its first appearance in Europe as far back at least as the second century of the Christian era. There is no doubt that it is of Eastern origin, yet the progress of its manufacture in Asia seems never to have been aided by machinery, unless the distaff and looms of the rudest construction be elevated to that character.

Claims to the introduction of Cotton manufacturing into Europe have been advanced by the Italians and also by the Dutch. Neither of these nations, however, make out a feasible title to the honour.

About the middle of the 17th century, Cotton was brought in small quantities into Lancashire, from London, where it was purchased. At that time there was an extensive linen trade in Manchester. The yarn was imported from Ireland and Holland, and was woven by persons living in the country. These weavers employed their wives and children in spinning the Cotton by single yarns. The yarn they made of it was poor, but sufficient for the weft or transverse thread of the web, and for this purpose only was it used;—the warp or longitudinal thread was of flax. Weaving was a rural occupation, often varied with agricultural work; and when at length the web was completed, it was taken to Manchester for sale, or for the payment of wages, as the case might be.

The manufacturing of Cotton seems to have lingered long in this primitive state. It does not appear to have attracted much attention till the 18th century was far advanced Doctor Percival of Manchester says, that at the accession of George III, in 1760, the entire value of all the Cotton goods manufactured in Great Britain did not exceed £200,000 a year! Wool, flax, and silk were severally much more important objects of commerce. Up to that period, the manufacture of Cotton seems to have advanced little beyond the state in which it stands to this day in India.

A wheel which spun a single thread more expeditiously than the distaff appears to have been the best instrument used in England

till about 1767, when an ingenious mechanic named Hargraves invented a machine which he called a "jenny." At its first production it spun about 20 threads, and successive improvements brought it in time to spin about 100. A year or two after Hargraves' machine had become known, the celebrated Arkwright brought forth his spinning-frame, which was followed by the carding cylinder. These gave prodigious acceleration to the making of yarn. Baines, in his History of Lancashire, disputes Arkwright's title to be considered the original inventor of the spinning-frame; others contend as sturdily that he was the real inventor. Be this as it may, the principle of the machinery is still maintained, amidst a number of subsequent improvements.

It is a common remark that misfortunes follow genius. Poor Hargraves was assailed by a mob, who destroyed his machines wherever they were found, broke into his house, shattered his furniture, and compelled him to flee to a distance, where at length he died in a workhouse. "Arkwright's machines were reckoned by the operatives as even more adverse to their interests than those of Hargraves, and reiterated attacks were made on the factories built for them. But, strange as it may appear, it was among the manufacturers that the greatest animosity existed against Arkwright; and it required all that prudence and sagacity for which he was remarkable to enable him to triumph over the powerful combination that was formed against him. They harrassed him with actions in the courts of law; raised factious opposition to measures in parliament that would have benefited him; and it is a fact, that a large factory erected by him near Chorley was destroyed by a mob, in the presence of a powerful body of police and military, without any one of the civil authorities requiring them to interfere to prevent so scandalous an outrage."*

A preacher disposed to illustrate Holy Writ by recent history

* Ed. Rev. 46—13 et seq.

would here find ample occasion to exhibit human passions and human frailty. Of all men in existence, the objects of persecution were the best friends of the classes who persecuted them. Before their inventions, it is doubtful whether 30,000 persons were employed in all the branches of the Cotton manufacture; whereas, in consequence of those inventions, millions are engaged in its different departments.

Dr Ure says* that the first goods of English make of which the warp was Cotton, were manufactured at Derby, in 1773, by Messrs. Strutt and Need, the partners of Arkwright. But after they had caused a considerable quantity of these genuine British calicoes to be woven, they discovered that an existing law, *for the encouragement of the arts*, imposed on such goods when printed double the duty of that chargeable upon mixed fabrics of linen and cotton. The same sapient law prohibited the sale of these home-made calicoes in the home-market. It required a long and expensive application to the legislature to procure the repeal of these preposterous enactments.

The following account of this Repeal Act, the 14 Geo. III. c. 72, will sound comical to English ears of the present day. "Whereas a new manufacture of stuffs, made entirely of Cotton spun in this kingdom, has been lately introduced, and some doubts were expressed whether it was lawful to use it, it was declared by parliament to be not only a lawful but a laudable manufacture, and therefore permitted to be used, on paying 3d. a square yard when printed, painted or stained with colour."

As soon as Arkwright's patent had expired, Crompton, another man of ingenuity, produced his machine called the mule. This combined the advantages of the jenny and the spinning-frame, and probably derived its name from its mongrel character. It remains to this day, one of the most useful and striking objects of Cotton

* Ure's Cot. Man. vol. i, p. 190 et seq.

machinery. It has undergone many modifications; but, in its most improved state, I understand that one adult person with the assistance of three children, can spin by means of it, as many as 2000 threads at a time.

The mechanical celebrity of these men was closely followed by that of Watt. Arkwright and others had supplied the means of producing a multitude of threads by one spinner. But at first they looked for power to drive their machinery only to horses and water-wheels. Running waters were seldom found in suitable localities, and horses were very expensive. Watt's invention brought the power to the situation where it could be most advantageously used, placing it at once in the centre of a population trained to manufacturing habits, and thus brought together the different branches of manufacture; thereby giving facility and effect to their mutual operations.

Watt had early turned his thoughts to adapt the steam-engine to rotative motions, but the first one used for the purpose of spinning Cotton was in 1785. This was at Nottingham; nor was it till 1789 that one was introduced at Manchester.

In 1787, a clergyman of the name of Cartwright invented a mode of weaving by machinery. His loom seems to have been a very crude piece of mechanism, but it proved the possibility of adapting machinery to the purpose; and, with the various improvements it has undergone, it constitutes the "power-loom" of the present day. The advantage which the power-loom has over the hand-loom is, that a weaver can attend to two of them and produce about three times the quantity of cloth which he could from the other. In the production of coarse fabrics also, a less expert workman is sufficient, and generally the work is more uniform and better done. Both fine and ornamental fabrics are now made in the power-loom; but for the finest and most fanciful, the hand-loom is still necessary.

The names of Kelly and others stand distinguished among the

early improvers of Cotton machinery, but I could not mention many of them without extending my sketch beyond proper limits. Ingenuity continues to be tasked to its utmost extent for the advancement of Cotton manufactures. Down to the present time, no year has passed without bringing forth a variety of projects and inventions. The majority of adventurers in this lottery have drawn blanks; but sufficient prizes have turned up to sustain a constant stimulation among inventors.

Till near the close of the eighteenth century, the supply of Cotton was derived from India, the West Indies, the Brazils, Turkey and the island of Bourbon. Had manufacturing enterprise been limited by the production of these countries, it is probable that the mechanical achievements of Arkwright and Watt, splendid as they are now under full developement, would have been much less conspicuous. But fortunately, about 1790, the cultivation of Cotton was introduced into the southern part of the United States. The soil and climate proved congenial; the planters were energetic and enterprising; and the result was the production of quantities and qualities which would have appeared incredible had they not been realized.

It was from Georgia or South Carolina that exports of it were first made, and they were mostly sent to London, that port having been the principal market for the prior productions of these States. Its increase was at first slow, for it had to supplant the indigenous productions of the country. Were I to detail the particulars of importation according to the minute statistics which command interest on the Liverpool Exchange, I should become very tiresome in my place here. For the present purpose it will be sufficient that I show the increase of imports, by stating those of several years at distant intervals. It does not appear that the Cotton imported into the kingdom in any one year previous to 1800 amounted to more than 250,000 bales:—

In 1810 it was	.....	560,000
„ 1820 „	.....	577,000
„ 1830 „	.....	872,000
„ 1840 „	.....	1,608,000
„ 1849 „	.....	1,905,000

Of the quantity imported in 1849, 1,477,000 came from the United States, and 428,000 from all other countries; that is to say, the United States supplied more than three-fourths of the whole. It may be remarked too, that while the quantity from the United States has been progressively though irregularly increasing, the amount from other countries collectively has been diminishing.

Of the quantity exported, I shall satisfy myself by saying, that in 1849 it amounted to 256,000 bales. This is the largest amount exported hitherto known, but the import having been proportionably great, the ratio between the two is little affected.

In 1824, Mr. Huskisson stated in the House of Commons, that the total value of the Cotton goods manufactured amounted annually to 33½ millions sterling. I am not aware of any official estimate that has been made more recently, but the import that year was hardly 600,000 bales, whereas in 1849 it amounted to 1,900,000. Of course the value of manufactures must have increased to a very great extent. Truth, however, requires me to say, that the increase of value must not be estimated entirely by that of imports. Abundance of the material and the ingenuity of manufacturers have concurred to afford the goods at greatly reduced prices.

To those who cannot feel interest in mercantile details, and not less to those who are curious on the subject of vegetation, it may be acceptable that I diversify my sketch with a word about the Cotton plant. It belongs to the family of Mallows and has received from Linnæus the name Gossypium. It is a shrub of which there are several varieties. In some cases, particularly in dry seasons, it rises no more than two feet from the soil; in others it attains the

height of six feet, or more. In the United States it is destroyed by the frost of winter, and is raised from seed every year. Within the tropics it is perennial, but it becomes less fruitful after standing two or three years, and is therefore cut down and replanted. The stem and the disposition of the branches somewhat resemble the Dahlia with which we are familiar, though in botanical arrangement the plants stand far apart. The blossoms are at first yellowish, soon fading into red and brown. The pod or boll which follows, bursts into several sections and discloses the Cotton. Few vegetable productions display more beauty than a Cotton field in full bearing.

In attempting to condense my subject within the limits usually observed by those who read essays here, I am sensible that I have given a very cursory and imperfect view of it. My intention has been to present a general, or, if you will, an introductory, sketch of the Cotton Trade. I know that there are several members of our Society more familiar than I am with many of its departments. Were they to take up these separately and treat them more in detail, full justice might be done to an important subject. Thus, one paper might be upon the Nature and Cultivation of the Cotton plant; another on the Gradual Changes in the Manufacture of the article; another on the Local Circumstances which give Lancashire a pre-eminence in the matter;—the Cotton Trade might, in fact, be viewed under a great variety of aspects. I have left unnoticed its relations wherever Great Britain is not concerned. But, before concluding, allow me to say that Cotton, notwithstanding its commercial insignificance sixty years ago, is at this moment not only the greatest staple of British commerce, but it is the most universally useful substance known to modern times. It is the subject of traffic and manufacture over every country of Continental Europe. The consumption of it in the manufactories of the United States is now equal to what it was in Great Britain 25 years ago. Throughout the most of Asia it seems indispensable, and constitutes the clothing

of countless multitudes. Indeed, I hazard nothing when I say that there lives not a human being, within the pale of civilization, who is not more or less indebted to this commodity for his comfort and enjoyments.

At the conclusion of the Paper an interesting discussion took place, in the course of which Mr. E. Heath mentioned that when, about 60 years ago, the first bale of United States' Cotton was imported into Liverpool, the ship was put under stop until the Board of Customs in London could be consulted as to its admission. Mr. Heath also mentioned, to give an idea of the immensity of the crop now raised in the United States, that in 1849 the total (which was the largest ever known) exceeded 2,700,000 bales, which, at 5½ bales per ton, gives 500,000 tons weight of a material which not infrequently affords a figurative expression of lightness. Of the American crop, the United Kingdom receives on an average seven-twelfths.

II.—Some Remarks on the Lords Lieutenant of the County Palatine of Chester, from the Restoration to the Year 1690.

By Sir Philip Grey Egerton, Bart., M.P.

It is somewhat remarkable that the Historians of the County Palatine of Chester, previous to the publication of Ormerod's great work, have omitted all mention of the Lords Lieutenant of the County. This is the more singular, since throughout the varied events of the seventeenth century, political and social, in which the Counties of Lancaster and Chester were deeply interested, the office was one of the highest importance and responsibility. Mr. Ormerod (alluding to the silence of Sir Peter Leycester on this subject,) has given a short account of the succession to the office, from the year 1574 to the date of his work, when George James, 4th Lord Cholmondeley, was Lord Lieutenant.* The office appears to have been held conjointly with the Lord Lieutenancy of the County Palatine of Lancaster, until the death of William Richard George, 9th Earl of Derby, and

* Ormerod, vol. i, p. 67.

to have been almost an hereditary appanage of the Derby family, until the appointment of Henry Lord Delamere, April 12th, 1689.

The first name in Mr. Ormerod's list, to which I have occasion to refer, is that of Charles, 8th Earl of Derby, (son of the gallant and unfortunate James,) whose appointment to the Lord Lieutenancy took place on July 30th, 1660. Collins, in referring to this Lord Derby, says, "at the restoration of K. C. 2, he was, in consideration of his own loyalty and that of his family, constituted Lord Lieutenant of the County of Lancaster; and on July 30th, 1660, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the County of Chester."* The following letter, written soon after his appointment, appears to be in answer to some representation addressed to him by his Deputy lieutenants, touching the state of the County :—

> "Gentlemen / I thanke you for y^r. letter, & your extreordinary care of the concerns of y^r. County, I doe looke upon y^r. advice as extreme reasonable, & verie much conducing to the peace, & welfare of those places you mention in y^r. letter wch. as soone as is possible I intend to acquaint the King withall, & I have reason to suppose his Majesty will easily graunt your request. / I shall add noe more but assure you that I am / Gentlemen / y^r. aff^te. freind to serve you
>
> DERBY
>
> Derby-house 4th 7^ber 1660.
>
> For Thomas Cholmondeley Esq: high Sheriffe of Cheshire, S^r. Philip Egerton, Roger Grosvenor, Henry Brooke, Thomas Marbury, William Massy, Thomas Brereton Esquires, or any two or more of them (These)"

The next letter from Lord Derby, in my possession, bears date the 10th of the following January, viz., 1660–1 :—

> "To S^r. Philip Egerton K^t. Captaine of a Troupe of Horse in ye Militia of ye County of Chester.
>
> Whereas I am given to understand y^t severall persons who stand charged with Horse for ye Militia of this County of Chester have neglected or refused to send in theyr proportion according as they are

---

* Collins's Peerage 1768, vol. ii, p. 481.

charged, to the greate discouragem^{t} of those who have readyly and willingly donne theyr duty in this particular, and to ye no lesse prejudice of his Maties Affayres: I doe therefore hereby empower and require you in case of any such default made by any p'son or p'sons who are charged wth light horse listed in y^{r} Troupe to demand and receave of ye sayd p'son or p'sons so offending the Mulct sett downe and impos'd in ye statute of musters in ye fourth & fift years of Philip and Mary, and in case of refusall of ye said Mulct to apprehend ye persons of ye Refusers and them to imprison according to ye tenor of ye sayd statute, and for so doing this shall be y^{r} sufficient warrant. Given under my hand & seall of Chester, this tenth day of Jan: 1660.

DERBY"

A similar letter to the above, dated March 2nd, 1660-1, is addressed "To Sr Philip Egerton K^{t} Lieutenant Coll of my Regim^{t} of Horse." It appears from these letters, and from the list of defaulters at the several musters, which I have in my possession, that there was considerable backwardness on the part of the gentlemen of the County, in furnishing their quotas to the Militia service: consequently the Lord Lieutenant, in the following November, resolved to try the effect of a personal inspection, He writes to Sir Philip Egerton as follows.

"These are to will and Require yo^{u} yett Neverthelesse straitly charge and command yo^{u} in his Maiesty's Name to come and appeare before mee with the Troope off Horse under yor command, compleatly armed at Nantwitch, on wednesday the thirteenth off this instant November by tenne off the clocke in the fforenoone which place I Intend god willing to make my journey by ffor London, where I hope to Acquaynt his Maiesty off yor Loyalty and Readinesse to doe him service, Hereoff ffaile nott as yo^{u} will Answer the contrary: Given under my Hand & Seale att Lathome this third day off November 1661.

To Sr Philip Egerton or his next Officer." DERBY"

Subsequent to the date of this letter I have no document which bears the signature of Lord Derby, or containing reference to the Lord Lieutenant of the County, until the 18th of July 1664; although I possess many papers intimately connected with the public affairs of the County. It is therefore

probable that this was the period when Lord Brereton* (one of the Members for the County†) was invested with the administration of some of the duties of the Lord Lieutenant's office. Collins‡ states that he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire jointly with Lord Derby, a statement also made by Ormerod.|| The authority quoted by Collins is Bill Signet 12 C. 2, but whether this refers to the first appointment of Lord Derby or the subsequent joint appointment of Lords Derby and Brereton appears doubtful. After a careful search through the Calendar of the Patent Rolls, and an examination by my friend Mr. Holmes of the Patents in the British Museum of this date, I have been unable to discover any evidence tending to corroborate the statement made by Messrs. Collins and Ormerod. At the same time, it is certain from documents in my own possession, that Lord Brereton had powers entrusted to him, greater than could be legally exercised by a Deputy Lieutenant; for instance, the issue of Summonses for the muster of the Trained Bands, which according to the Act of Parliament§ required the signatures of at least two Deputy-lieutenants. In none of these documents does he assume the title of Lord Lieutenant; I am therefore inclined to think that in consequence of the press of business accruing from the Counties of which Lord Derby was Lord Lieutenant, or from indisposition, or some other impediment to the due discharge of the duties, Lord Brereton may have been appointed Vice Lieutenant for Cheshire alone. I find a precedent for this appointment recorded in Ormerod¶ when Lord Derby's grandfather was represented by Sir George Booth, at an inspection of troops on the Roodeye in 1614; and the practice has continued to the present time, an instance of it having recently occurred in the appointment of Lord Ebrington as Vice Lieutenant of the County of

* This Lord Brereton was the grandson of Sir William Brereton who was raised to the Peerage in 1624 by the title of Lord Brereton of Leighlin. He succeeded to the title in 1631, and in the subsequent troubles was greatly distinguished for his loyalty. He died in 1664. For an interesting account of the descent and pedigree of this ancient family, see Ormerod, vol. iii, pp. 47—52.

† Lord Brereton was elected representative of the County in conjunction with Peter Venables, Esq., of Kinderton, in the first Parliament subsequent to the restoration.

‡ Vol. ii, p. 481.

|| Vol. i, p. 67.

§ 13 & 14 Car. II. c. 3.

¶ Vol. i, p. 67.

Devonshire, during the Earl of Fortescue's absence from England. Lord Brereton died in 1664, and as his connexion with the County in his public capacity was so short, it may not be uninteresting to record the few documents which I possess bearing his signature.

The first is dated September 30th 1663.

"Ffor Sr Philip Egerton Lieutenant Colonell of the Horse.

Com. Cestr. These are in his Maties name, to require you, that you Summon all the Horse under your command to appeare before you in their complete Armes, accordinge as is directed by Act of Parliamt, uppon ffriday next at the chamber in the fforrest by tenne of the Clocke in the afore noone, then and there to be trayned, exercised, and conducted accordinge to your discretion till further order; Also that you give notice to everye Trooper, that hee bringe alonge with him a Quarter of a pound of Powder, & a Quarter of a Pound of Bullets, at the charge of such person or persons as are to find the same, accordinge to the sayd Act; and likewise he is to bringe five dayes pay with him at the rate of two shillings six pence per diem: and that you certify all defaults or defects herein Given under my hande the 30th day of September, 1663. BRERETON."

The next is a private letter to Sir Philip Egerton, dated two days subsequent to the preceding summons.

"Sir. I am sorry that I cannot at this time sende in better horses then I have now sente, for my losse of 5 horses this yeare and haveinge not recruted my selfe yet puts me into this condition, but I hope before there be any more occation of callinge for them I shall be better provided. I desire that you will let me know what you have done concerninge those prisoners wh I gave you order to secure, and what you heare of Griffin whether Sir Richard Grosvener hath light upon him. I desire to heare from you to morrow before twelve of the clock that an accompt may be given of it to the generall and counsell, by your kinsman and servante

BRERETON.

Brereton Oc 2: 1663.

I have hearde no more of the buisines since I saw you."

On the following day he writes again to Sir Philip Egerton.

"Sr. I am glad to heare that you have secured some of those mentioned in the list, I shall desire you will take care to secure the rest, if Sir Richard have not light upon Griffin, I desire if you can finde him out that you will secure him, for I am of your opinion that he is as dangerous as any of them to be left at liberty. I did heare of some letters wch did come to some dangerous persons by the last post, wh made me go to the post house to see if there were any such now, that I might have knowne sum thinge more than I yet knowe, wch was the cause of this messengers stay so longe, but I founde nothinge in any of them, worth knowledge. I shall now stay the messenger no longer but to subscribe myselfe yours to serve you.

Brereton Octo: 3: 1663. BRERETON."

On the 9th of October the Troops are again called out, apparently in consequence of some information, or suspicion of an attempt at a rise on the part of the disaffected.

"Ffor Sir Philip Egerton Capt. of one of the Militia Troops.

These are to require you to call together to Edgbury ye troope of horse under your command upon Sunday ye eleventh of this instant October & to cause every souldier to bringe with him five dayes pay & powder & bullets prportionable, & to remaine at ye place aforesaid untill you receive further orders from me.

Oc. 9: 1663. BRERETON.

You are to keep gaurdes & scouts out to discover any that shall attempt to rise."

The last document I have of Lord Brereton's is a private letter, dated the same day as the preceding summons, to Sir Philip Egerton.

"Sr. I have staied all this morninge for my men, and do yet wante one of them but he shall make what speed may be after them, they are three tennants sonnes of mine, wh I have made choyse of to ride my horses constantly. I shall desire that you will list them, and when the rest of the troope are sworne, they shall be ready to take

their othes. I desire that if you heare any more of this buisines, that you will send it to yours to serve you.

Brereton, BRERETON.
October 9: 1663.

I desire that you will keepe gards and scouts and let them take care that they do not abuse the watches."

Lord Brereton died on the following April, and was succeeded in the County representation by Sir Foulk Lucy Knight, the duties of Lord Lieutenant being again discharged by Lord Derby until his death. On the 8th of July, 1664, 16th Car. II., Lord Derby's Patent as Lord Lieutenant of the shire was renewed, under the Act of 13 and 14 Car. II. c. 3, entitled "An Act for ordering the Forces in the several Counties of this Kingdom;" and under the powers thereby delegated to him, he on the following 1st of August commissioned "Sir Phillip Egerton, Kt. Lieut^nt. Collonell to my Regim^t of Horse and Capt of a Troop in the Militia of the County pallatine of Chester," and on the first day of the following year, namely, March 25th 1665, 17th Car. II, he issued a new Commission,* for the appointment of Deputy-lieutenants, containing the following names,—"Robert Lord Cholmondeley, William Stanley, Esq.; Sir George Warburton, Sir Peter Leicester, Sir Richard Brooke, Baro^tts; Sir Phillip Egerton, Sir Robert Cotton, Sir Peter Brookes, Sir Geoffrey Shackerley, K^ts; Peter Venables, Thomas Leigh, Richard Leigh, Thomas Marbury, Thomas Cholmondeley, and Henry Leigh, Esqrs."

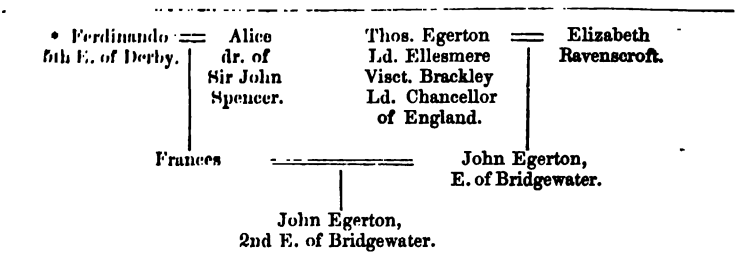
It would be foreign to the subject of this communication to enter upon any detail of the County affairs transacted during the remainder of Lord Derby's life; indeed, they are necessarily so interwoven with the general history of the Country, that it would be impossible to compress them within the limits allowed to a treatise of this description. Lord Derby died on the 21st December, 1672, leaving, together with other issue, William Richard George his successor as 9th Earl of Derby. I am here enabled to fill up an important hiatus in the history of the County, by the fortunate discovery of the original documents referring to the appointment of a successor to Lord Derby as Lord Lieutenant. Hitherto this office seems to

* These Commissions are in the Oulton collection.

have been considered as an hereditary appanage to the Stanley family, but on the death of William 8th Earl of Derby, a difficulty arose in consequence of the minority of his son the 9th Earl. In order to surmount this untoward obstacle, without depriving the family of their accustomed privileges, recourse was had to an arrangement by which John 2nd Earl of Bridgewater (whose mother was daughter and coheiress of Ferdinando* 5th Earl of Derby) was appointed to hold the Lord Lieutenancy of the two Counties until the young Earl should be of legal age. A certified transcript of the letters patent in my possession proves the date of the appointment to have been January 24th, in the 24th of C. 2, 1672-3. This differs in no wise from the ordinary letters patent issued to Lords Lieutenant of Counties; but a private letter addressed to Sir Philip Egerton communicates the nature of the compact. It is as follows.

> "Sr His Matie having been pleas'd upon the death of my late Lord of Derby to entrust me wth the Lieutenancies of Cheshire and Lancashire during the minority of my Lord that now is (whose place during that time I looke upon as an honour to me to be thought fit to supply) I have since the receipt of my Comission p^{e}sented his Matie wth your name among others to be one of my Deputy Lieutenants for Cheshire and having received the King's approbation, I herewth send you my Deputation, wch I desire you to accept and to act accordingly in all things tending to his Maties service, assuring you that you shall always find me ready to assist you to the utmost of the power of, Sir, your very loving Friend J. BRIDGEWATER.

Bridgewater House,† March the 13th 1672.



† Bridgewater House was situated in the Barbican. It was burnt down in April 1687, when Charles Viscount Brackley and Thomas his brother perished in the flames.—Collins, vol. ii, p. 367.

I thinke fit to put you in mind that the Act of Parliam^{t} for the Militia enjoynes all persons commissionated in any manner for the putting that Act in execution, to take the oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and the particular oath appointed by that Act, in such manner as the Act directs, before they act either as Lieu^{ts} Deputy Lieu^{ts} or Comission Officers: I therefore desire you to be sure to take the oaths enjoyn'd, that thereby you may be enabled to doe his Matie service.

(Addressed) For my much respected friend Sir Phillip Egerton one of my Deputy Lieutenants for the County of Chester."

A second letter, also addressed to Sir Philip Egerton, is worth transcribing.

"Sir. That you may be satisfied who the persons are with whom you are to act in what concerns his Majesties service relating to the Militia of Cheshire, I think fit to write this to you to acquaint you that since the making of your Deputation his Majestie hath thought fit to direct me to add Sir John Arderne to the number of Deputy Lieutenants for that County, of which I desire you to take notice that so you may have his assistance and he yours in his Majesties affairs under your care. I rest Sir your very loving friend

Bridgewater House Aprill the 26: 1673. J. BRIDGEWATER.

(Addressed) for my much respected Friend Sir Phillip Egerton one of my Deputy Lieutenants for the County of Chester."

I have also the commission appointing "Robert Lord Viscount Cholmondeley, Sr Willowbie Ashton, Sr Peter Leicester, Sr Richard Brookes, Sir George Warburton, Baron^{tts}, Sir Philip Egerton, Sir Robert Cotton, Sir Jeffery Shackerley, Sir Peter Brookes, K^{ts}, Peter Venables, Thomas Cholmondeley, Richard Legh, Thomas Legh, and Henry Legh, Esq^{rs}" Deputy-lieutenants, dated the 6th of March 1672-3, and those of Sir Philip Egerton as Captain, Peter Mainwaring Lieutenant, and Edward Tannatt Cornet, of the Trained Bands, dated the 16th of March of the same year. Lord Bridgewater lived till October 1686,* but he resigned his Lord

* Lord Bridgewater was sworn of the Privy Council on Feb. 13th 1666; and though he comply'd not with all the councils of those times yet he continued a Privy Councillor

Lieutenancy in favour of Lord Derby in 1676, whose patent bears date the 11th of May of that year. The patent of Lord Derby was on the accession of James II. renewed, bearing date the 28th of March 1685. On the 10th of June following, a new Commission was issued to Sir Philip Egerton as Captain of the Trained Bands, and on the 11th of the same month the following were appointed to be Deputy-lieutenants,—"Thomas Lord Viscount Kilmurrey, Sr Richard Brooke, Sr Thomas Grosveneur, Sr Peter Warburton, Sir Thomas Stanley, Baronts, Sir Phillip Eggerton, Sir P. Brooke, Sir John Arderne Kts, Thomas Cholmondeley, Richard Legh and Peter Wilbraham Esquires." Collins,* in alluding to the appointment of Lord Derby says, "he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire on May 11, 1676, but in the reign of King James the 2nd he was removed and succeeded by Caryll Viscount Molyneux on Sept. 13, 1687. On the 17th of October 1688 he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire and Lancashire." It is clear from the documents I have alluded to above, that the appointment of 1676 also included the Lord Lieutenancy of Cheshire, though the fact is omitted both by Collins and Ormerod. Whatever may have been the cause of his removal from the office, his Majesty's displeasure seems to have been of short duration; for his re-appointment took place on the 25th of October 1688.† This is proved in the recital of a Commission dated the 12th of November of that year, appointing the following Deputy-lieutenants for the County of Chester:—"The Honble Sr Thomas Grosveneur, Sr Willoughby Aston, Sr Richard Brooke, Sir Robert Cotton, Barronetts, Sr Philip Egerton, Sr John Arderne Knights, Thomas Cholmondeley, Peter Wilbraham, and Nathaniell Booth, Esqrs": as also in the Commission to Sir Philip Egerton as Captain, dated the following day.

---

the remaining part of King Charles the 2nd's reign, as appears by his being again sworn in 1679, when his Majesty dissolved the Old Privy Council and constituted a new one consisting of the chief persons of both parties distinguished by the names of Whig and Tory. In 1667 he was appointed to examine into the application of the several sums of money granted to his Majesty for maintaining the war against the Dutch; and was also in that and the succeeding reign Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Buckinghamshire, Lancashire, Northamptonshire and Hertfordshire, as also High Steward of the University of Oxford.—Collins, vol. ii, p. 362.

* Vol. ii, p. 482.

† Collins is in error in giving the date of the re-appointment as the 17th of October.

The latter is the only instance in which Lord Derby styles himself Lord Lieutenant of the Counties Palatine of Chester and Lancaster.

The only document I possess of any interest subsequent to Lord Derby's appointment, in addition to the Commissions I have alluded to, is the following letter, which shows the extent of distrust that prevailed between the Lord Lieutenant and his Deputies at this period.

"Wiggan, Nov. 26, 1688

"Gentlemen

After a long expectacion to have heard from you wch of the old Militia officers were still in being & willing to receive Comissions anew & wch were by death or otherwise removed and what psons you would recomend for their vacant places, I at last received yor 2 Letters of the same date togeather. You in the first of these tell mee you are uncertaine who will accept Comissions & who not, & in ye same Letter complaine that your Comissions came not to you till the 14th, & yt I did not think fitt by any legall means to impower you yt you might be capable of pserving ye peace & in yor second Letter you explaine my neglect in not sending Comissions to the officers wch were in being, & make strange of it yt because some were dead those yt are liveing might not receive Comissions.

This unexpected Charge puts me upon looking back whilst matters are fresh in memory. I received not my Comission to be yor Lord Lieutent till the 8th of Novr at Leftwich and at the same tyme a Dedimus to some Lancashire Gent to take my Oath with his Matyes approbacion of yor being my Deputyes ye 9th of Octobr I had the Oath given for both Cheshire and Lancashire and then took the speediest course I could to have 28 Deputacions for both Countyes the length of yors might have been considered what tyme those would take to write & send you & if you had all yors ye 14th the neglect I trust was not soe wonderfull as you seeme to make it, but whilst these things were in doeing I writ to you for the names of yor Officers & received one Letter wherein one of you writt you had sent me the names but did not doe soe & all this tyme ye Clerkes were at worke for they made for Lancashire 80 Comissions for the Militia Officers

wch were delivered & for Cheshire 32 blanke Comissions which before the receipt of y^ur Letter I sent you intrusting it to you to insert fit names wherein (upon better consideracion I suppose you will find) I was more speedy then cautious had I not been well satisfyed in the choyce of my Deputyes but I am well pleased with the accusacion of neglect since it confirmes my assureance of y^r diligence and zeal for his Ma^tyes service.

Gentlemen

Y^r affeccionate ffriend

DERBY."

On the deposition of James in the February following the date of this letter, Lord Derby ceased to hold the Lord Lieutenancy, and the dignity passed from the Stanley family for ever. He was succeeded by Henry 2nd Lord Delamere,* who was appointed on the 12th of February 1688-9, and continued to hold the office till his death in 1690.

OULTON PARK, TARPORLEY,
January 19th, 1850.

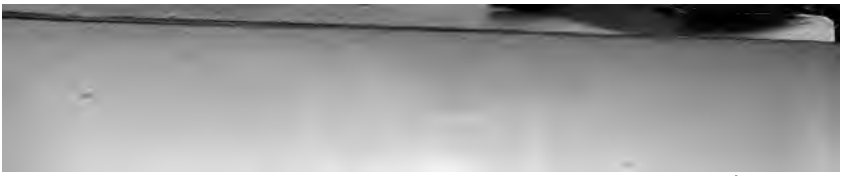
---

* Henry Lord Delamere succeeded his father the first Lord in 1684. In April 1690 he was created Earl of Warrington. For particulars of the life and services of this distinguished nobleman, see Collins, vol. vii, p. 84.

[The Society is indebted to Sir Philip Egerton for the accompanying illustration. It contains two views of the great seal of John, 2nd Earl of Bridgewater; and at the bottom fac-similes of the signatures of—

1. Charles, 8th Earl of Derby.
2. Lord Brereton of Leighlin.
3. John, 2nd Earl of Bridgewater.
4. William Richard George, 9th Earl of Derby.]

SEAL OF JOHN EARL OF BRIDGEWATER.



HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

SESSION II. APRIL 4th, 1850. **No. 6.**

The Sixth Ordinary Meeting of the Society was held in the Board Room of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool, on Thursday, the 4th April, 1850.

EDWARD HIGGIN, Esq., in the Chair.

The following Noblemen, in accordance with the bye-law of the Society, were elected Members of the Society :—

The Right Hon. the Earl of Carlisle, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.
The Right Hon. the Lord Viscount Brackley, M.P.
The Right Hon. the Lord de Tabley.
The Right Hon. the Lord Lilford.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society :—

Walter Aston, of Chadderton Hall, near Manchester.
Captain Jones, 29th Regt., of Warrington.
Robert Kershaw, of Crown Street, Liverpool
Joseph Mawdesley, of Gloucester Place, Low Hill.
J. McClenaghan, of Castle Street, Liverpool.
William Waring Perrey, of Bay House, Holt Hill.

The following Presents to the Society were announced :—

1. BOOKS, &c.—Chinese and English Vocabulary, part first; The Chinese Speaker, or Extracts from Works written in the Mandarin Language, as spoken at Peking, compiled for the use of Students by Robert Thom, Esq., H. M. Consul at Ningpo—part 1—printed at the Presbyterian Mission Press, Ningpo, 1846. Presented by Rev. D. Thom, D.D., Ph.D.

2. ANTIQUITIES, &c.—A Copper Token, published by Charles Roe, of Macclesfield, 1791; from Jas. Stonehouse, Esq.

The following Articles were exhibited:—

By J. Mayer, Esq., F.S.A.—1. Two curious Mexican Idols. 2. A Gold Signet Ring, with a cartouch of one the Pharoahs, found by Mr. Salt, H. M. Consul in Egypt, on the finger of a Mummy.*

* See illustrations in Appendix.

Mr. Mayer also exhibited, by permission of Mr. Webster of St. James's Street, a Cross Bow, bearing date 1475.

By the Rev. R. Greenall, R.D., of Stretton, near Warrington, three Roman Vases, found in sinking for the foundation of a dwelling-house at Hartford, near Northwich.

By William Bragge, Esq., Chester, a large collection of Stone Axes, Hammers, Celts, Paalstaves, Arrow Heads, &c., and five Portions of Bronze Swords, formerly in the collection of the Very Rev. Dean Dawson, of Dublin.

By the Rev. Dr. Hume, F.S.A., a Piece of Wood with the remains of an iron bolt in it, taken from a fir-tree 43 yards below high-water mark in the submarine forest near Hoylake.

Dr. Hume also exhibited, by permission of Mrs. Whittenbury, of Grecian Terrace, Everton, a Hebrew Pentateuch of considerable antiquity, written on vellum, which had apparently been long in use in a Synagogue.

The following Paper was read:—

I.—A Memoir on the Lancashire House of Le Noreis or Norres, and on its Speke branch in particular, &c., with Notices of its connexion with Military Transactions at Flodden, Edinburgh, and Musselburgh.

By George Ormerod, D.C.L., F.R.S. and F.S.A.

The Lancashire House of Norres, and its Speke branch in particular, are among the strongest instances of the difficulty of investigating family history, where traditional antiquity and chivalrous descent have been acquiesced in from generation to generation. In such investigations the evidence of Records and Charters will often be found ample, but the labour of searching out and arranging it will as often be trifling when compared with the ungracious process of explaining errors in early compilations grown venerable from time; and such difficulty is created in the present case by the pedigree entered by Sir William Norres in the Visitation of 1567.

A memoir on numerous and complicated points, where requisite limits render much condensation requisite, admits of little variety in the way of popular illustration, but it is hoped that the documents brought to view will throw light on many points besides mere genealogy, and tend to aid any future investigator of the venerable pile, to whose antient owners the memoir relates.

The arrangement is as follows.[1]

I. An account of the first settlement of HUGO LE NOREIS at Blackrod, above which nothing relating to the origin of the *Lancashire family* can be found, is prefixed; and this is followed by genealogical details of the line of Blackrod, of that of Sutton and Daresbury, of the connexion between the Sutton and Speke branches, and of the descent of the last down to its acquisition of the Manor of Speke by marriage with the heiress of Erneys.

II. The second division relates to the derivation of the manerial interest in Speke from the Gernets of Halton (Foresters of Lancashire in fee, and tenants of Speke by that Serjeanty from the Honor of Lancaster) by Molyneux of Sefton, and from Molyneux by Erneys of Chester, whose heiress Norres married: and, next, to consideration of the mode in which representation in blood has also been deemed to have passed from Gernet to Erneys through the *Crosby* line of Molyneux.

III. The third is directed to the identification of the junior male lines of Norres which are considered to have branched from Speke.

IV. And the last to the continuation of the Speke line from the marriage with Erneys, and to identification of the members of it connected with the military transactions at Flodden, Edinburgh, and Musselborough.

I. 1.—*The first Settlement of Hugo le Noreis in Lancashire.*

The origin of the parent house of Blackrod is unknown. In the reign of Richard I. it emerges at once from obscurity under the Charter of Prince John, then Earl of Moreton, abstracted in the notes.[2]

There is nothing in the name of Le Noreis, Norres, or Norris, as it was written by the last generation of the Speke family, to mark descent. It was spread widely in Normandy and England, and may imply either the *Northcountryman* or the *Norwegian*, as by contemporary documents.

In the first sense, the Chronicle called the "Liber de antiquis legibus,"[3] states, as a peculiar circumstance, that the Barons hostile to King John,

---

[1] See Appendix Note I, for authorities of the Memoir.

[2] See Appendix, Note II.

[3] Published by the Camden Society, Appendix, p. 201.

though really from different parts of England, yet were all alike called "Norenses" or Northcountrymen.

The other frequently occurs, as in a Royal Order of 1222 for payment of V marks as a gift to *Ivo le Noreis* and others, Messengers to Henry the Third from the King of *Norway*.[1]

In the first charter, however, in which Hugh le Noreis occurs, *Noricus*, and not *Norensis*, is given as the equivalent for Noreis, and this seems to strike the balance in favour of Norenisce or Norwegian.[2]

None of the family occur *before* Hugh le Noreis, but an *Alan* occurs in the Charter Rolls as contemporary with him, described as Master Alan the Physician, Royal Secretary, and brother of Henry Norrensis.[3] His grants near Retford and Bolsover are wide of the subject, but he is mentioned with reference to the probable consanguinity which these names of *Alan* and *Henry* Norrensis point to, and the possibility of some other official connexion between King John and his grantee in Blackrod also.

I. 2.—*Le Noreis of Blackrod.*

The discussion now turns to the first appearance of the Lancashire family, in Records, in the person of *Hugh le Noreis*, *Norensis*, or *Noricus*, named also in the Testa de Neville as *Hugh de Blacrode*, whose acquisition therein may be absolutely fixed between 1189 and 1199.[4]

Blakerode is stated to be held of the Honor of Peverell in a precept from Henry III. to the Sheriff of Lancashire in 1221. The grant of this forfeited Honor from Richard I. to his brother John is fixed by Roger de Wendover in 1189.[5] On Oct. 10, 1199 (1. Johan) King John confirmed to Hugh *le Noreis* a Carucate in Blackrod, to be held as granted to the same Hugh *Noricus* by the King, when Earl of Moreton, and which must have been part of the Peverell grant, as Blackrod has been shewn to be a portion thereof. In 1202 Hugo *Norensis* was indebted to the Treasury one mark, as part of the charge for confirmation,[6] and seems to have died shortly before 1223.

---

[1] Rot. Lit. Claus. 1. p. 508 *b*. [2] See Index to Layamon.
[3] Rot. Cart. (Hardy) 48, 48 *b*. [4] See Appendix, Note II. [5] Vol. 2, p. 4.
[6] See Appendix, Note II.

On May 12, 1223, "HUGH LE NOREIS, son and heir of Hugh le Noreis," had a writ for seisin of his late father's land in Blakerode.[1] After him the pedigrees give a WILLIAM and a HUGH. The first, or one of his name, occurs repeatedly as a witness in the Whalley Coucher Book,[2] and Hugh is generally assumed to have been father of MABELLE LA NOREISE, the heiress of this line, wife of WILLIAM DE BRADESHAGH, with whom she was joint defendant, 28. Edw. I, respecting rights in Standish and Haigh.[3]

The first connexion of Norres with Blackrod terminated with this lady, who was the foundress of St. Catherine's Chantry there, and heroine of that romantic tale, which, resembling that of the noble Moringer, has been worked up by Walter Scott and Roby, and appears in graver history.[4]

It is uncertain whether Mabell left issue by her husband, Sir William Bradeshagh, or otherwise, as the pedigrees of that house are confused and contradictory at this period.

The BRADSHAIGHS are, however, uniformly assumed to have inherited the Manors of Blackrod, West Leigh, and Haigh *from Mabell*, either by descent or grant. After family partitions Haigh vested in the line of Bradshaigh represented by the Earl of Balcarres, and the rest in another line of Bradshaigh which married an heir general of Verdun of Wolfage in Bricksworth in Northamptonshire and of Brisingham in Norfolk.

After alliance of a younger branch of the Lords Harrington with the heiress of this united line of Bradshaigh and Verdun, and after the death of Sir James Harrington, Lord of Wolfage, Blackrod, and West Leigh,[5] (whose Inquisition post mortem was taken 14 Hen. VII.) Clemence, his fifth daughter and coheir, brought the chief part of Blackrod once more

---

[1] Excerpt. Rot. fin. p. 103. [2] Pp. 67, 879, 902. [3] Originalia 1. p. 113.

[4] See Wotton's Baronetage III. p. 656, Sir W. N.'s Declaration, and Notes thereon in Nichols's Topographer, II. 358. See also Raines's Gastrell's Notitia II. 247, which mentions her foundation of a Chantry in Wigan, as widow of Sir William, in 1338, and her presenting to it.

[5] Sutton and Raynhill are sometimes added to the list of Mabell's Manors, but incorrectly. They are proved to have been obtained by the Sutton line in marriage with the heiress of Daresbury.

to Norres, and was mother of Sir William Norres, of Speke and Blackrod, who died in 1568.[1]

In the opinion of Sir William Norres, as stated in the extract subjoined, the Speke family were "heirs mascle," as he expressed it, of the Blackrod line, in blood, and also heirs in reversion under Mabell's settlement, and he exulted in his succession to Harrington, as bringing back the ancestral inheritance.[2]

Probability is in favour of his fondly cherished belief, although no direct evidence has occurred in support of it. There is an obvious confusion in the Visitation of 1567, where the Herald describes Alan Noreis "*of Sutton, out of the House of Sutton, as by deed sans date;*" and all would be clear, and confirm Sir William's statement, if he had written "*out of Blackrod*" and cited Mabell's alleged settlement,[3] but it would be unsafe to allow mere conjecture to pass the outline indicated by official admission.

I. 3.—*Le Noreis of Sutton and Daresbury, from whom the Speke line is deduced in the Visitation of* 1567.

The next branch is that of Le Noreis of Sutton in Lancashire, as this line is named in the Visitation of 1567, known more generally as Le Noreis of Daresbury in Cheshire. It was the belief of Sir William Norres that Sutton, Rainhill and Wyston were the inheritance of the original Blackrod line,[4] but these Lordships appear first in the evidences of the Daresbury branch, and it is clear that a Knight's fee, described as "in Sutton and Eccleston," belonged to William de Derisbury,[5] and that Henry le Noreis married Margaret daughter and heiress of this William about the time that Alan and John le Noreis, as hereafter mentioned, acquired their mesne interest in Speke in frank marriage from Haselwal.[6]

---

[1] This general statement is the result of a minute collation of genealogical documents connected with Wolfage and Blackrod, and accords with the official arrangement of the quarterings of Harrington, Bradshaigh and Verdun, as appended to the Hulton pedigree, Norfolk 3. p. 36. Coll. Arm.

[2] See Appendix, Note III. [3] See Remarks on Vis. 1567, in Note IV.

[4] Declaration of Sir W. N. Harl. MS. 1997, p. 85 *b*.

[5] Testa de Neville, fo. 396. [6] See descent following.

From the Tower Records, Leycester's Collections and the Coucher Book of Whalley.

"Hugo le Noreis (Norensis or Noricus) de Blacrode," grantee of lands therein from Prince John, when Earl of Moreton, temp. Ric. I, confirmed by John as King, 1199. Deceased 1223.

Hugo le Noreis, successor to his father's lands in Blackrod 1223, and ancestor of Mabelle la Noreise, living and wife of Sir William Bradeshagh in 28 Edw. I, which Mabelle is stated by Sir William Norres to have settled reversion of her lands on Alan le Noreis of Speke, as kinsman and heir male.

Alan le Noreis of Sutton, in co. Lanc., within Widness in the Barony of Halton, with whom the Ped. in Vis. 1567 commences, and who coincides with "Dominus Alanus", named as Seneschal of John de Lascy, Baron of Halton, between 1223 and 1227, also between 1232 and 1240.

Alan le Noreis of Sutton (son of Alan before mentioned, Vis. 1567), coinciding with "Alanus de Noreis, Ballivus de Halton," between 1237 and 1240, and Alan le Norres, witness to the grant of part of Speke by Sir Patric de Haselwall to Alan le Noreis, and his daughters Margaret and Nicola, about 1252.

William de Derisbury, Lord of one Knight's fee in Sutton and Eccleston, in co. Lanc. (Testa de Nevill.)

Alan, Robert, and John les Noreises, witnesses to their brother Henry's grant to Stanlaw Abbey in 1292. *(See Speke Pedigree.)*

Henry le Norreis, son and h. of Alan le Noreis of Sutton (Vis. 1567) occurs with his wife in the Fine Rolls, June 25, 1269, 53 Hen. III. grants lands in Daresbury to Will. Danyers, 1291, and to Stanlaw, 1292. Deceased 1314.

Margaret, daur. and co-heir. of William de Daresbury, born before 1248; had the manor of Daresbury and lands in Wirral; names her father, late husband and son, 1314, being then a widow.

Beatrix, daur. and co-heir., wife of Roger, son of Robert de Ireland, had her father's lands in Liverpool.

Alan le Norreys, son of Henry and of Margaret, daughter of William de Daresbury, 1314. Lord of Daresbury and Over Walton, co. Cest., temp. Edw. II, and finally of Sutton, Eccleston, and Rainhill, co. Lanc. Deceased, before 25 Edw. III, 1351.

Mabell, daughter of Ranulph de Merton, grantee with her husband of the manors of Daresbury and Over Walton from his mother in 1314.

Gilbert le Norreys, Jun., temp. Edw. II, then possessed of the manors of Sutton, Eccleston, and Rainhill, which afterwards devolved to Alan.

Thomas le Norreys, son and heir app. of Alan, temp. Edw. II (erroneously stated to be ancestor of N. of Speke in Vis. 1567). O. S. P. before 25 Edw. III, 1351.

Helewisa, contracted wife of Thomas le Norreys, temp. Edw. II.

Clemence, daughter and finally heir of Alan le Norreys, under age 25 Edw. III, and wife of William son and heir of Sir John Daniers, who had custody of her manors of Daresbury, Over Walton, Sutton, Eccleston, and Rainhill; from whom Danyell of Daresbury

This belief of Sir William is the key to the errors of the Visiting Heralds in placing the Sutton line as the parent line of Speke instead of a collateral one, and the consequence has been a numerical extension of descents so as to put back the contemporaries of King John to the time of King Stephen, and induce James, in his poetical "Iter Lancastrense," to confound Alan le Noreis of Sutton with the Baron d'Espec distinguished in the battle of the Standard.[1]

With respect to deductions of the Sutton line, the entry in the Vis. of 1567 commences with *two* successive Alans; Grafton's Lancashire (another MS. in the College of Arms) gives only *one*. Both MSS. then proceed with, III. Sir Henry, IV. Alan, V. Henry, VI. Thomas; and correctly so, saving the insertion of the second Henry in error, and the deduction of the Speke line from Thomas, who will be proved to have died issueless.

The illustration of this part will be given chiefly from the Coucher Book of Whalley and from Leycester's collections, and will be made clearer by reference to the tables subjoined. The evidence is as follows:—

I. Alan le Noreis, first named, is described in the Visitation as of Sutton, and as "out of the House of Sutton, Lancashire." If such interest of his in Sutton existed it would clearly be independent of the manerial interest subsequently acquired therein by his grandson Sir Henry; but this early connexion with the Widnes portion of Halton Barony may be true; and it is observable that a Sir Alan, "Seneschal of Halton," followed by an Alan le Noreis, Ballivus de Halton, is precisely contemporary with the Alan of the pedigree, and most probably identical. Confirmations drawn from armorial analogy will be noticed hereafter.[2]

This Alan the Seneschal (whose identity with Alan le Noreis is thus supposed) was Steward of the principal Barony of the Cheshire Palatinate in the time of its celebrated Lord, John de Lascy, the Crusader, and witnessed a grant from Galfrid de Dutton to Andrew, Prior of Norton between 1223 and 1227, as "Dominus Alanus Senescallus,"[3] and another to the Abbey of Stanlaw between 1232 and 1240 as "Dominus Alanus, Senescallus

---

[1] Iter Lancastrense, published by the Chetham Society, p. 18.

[2] See Appendix, Note V.

[3] Whalley Coucher Book, 398.

Domini Comitis Lincolnie," preceding Roger, then "Sheriff between Ribble and Mersey," in order of signatures.[1] The same Alan similarly described, occurs also in the Cheshire Domesday Roll,[2] as holding the Earl's Court at Chester, along with the Justitiary, four of the Barons, and Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, Lord of Aldford, in the first year of Earl John, 1232.

II. Alan le Noreis, second in the Visitation, is considered, for reasons hereafter mentioned, to be also the Alan named first in the Childwall inscription relating to the Speke line, and the same with Alan le Norres witness to the marriage grant of Margery, daughter of Sir Patric de Haselwal, mesne Lord in Speke, shortly after 1252.[3] Alanus le Norreys, "Ballivus de Halton" with whom he is also considered identical, and who is distinguished from Alan the Seneschal by absence of the knightly prefix, witnesses a deed between two knights of the Dutton family and the Abbot of Stanlaw together with his Lord, John Earl of Lincoln, and Sir Richard Draicote Justitiary, which fixes a date between 1237 and 1240.

III. With Henry le Noreis (son of the second Alan according to the Visitation) the direct evidence of Charters commences. Before June 27, 53 Hen. 3, 1269, he married Margaret daughter and heiress of William de Derisbury,[4] who is stated in the Testa de Neville to have held one knight's fee in Sutton and Eccleston, Lancashire, and had also with her the Cheshire Manors of Daresbury and Over-Walton, and lands in Pulton, Wallesey, Secumbe and Liscard.[5] He occurs with her as grantor of lands in Daresbury to William Danyers in 1291, and of other lands to Stanlaw Abbey in 1292.

In this last remarkable Charter, which is abstracted in the Appendix,[6] he quitclaims land between Daresbury and Acton Grange to the Monks, as "Dominus de Daresbury," dating his Charter at Stanlaw, "*Hiis testibus, Alano, Roberto et Johanne les Norreys fratribus meis.*"[7] This attestation

---

[1] Ibid. 578.

[2] Extracts in Flower's MS. 1. D. 14, Coll. Arm. and MS. Fragments of Domesday Roll, Charter XXIV.

[3] See Appendix, Note VII. [4] Rot. Fin. vol. 1, p. 492, and Hist. Chesh. 1, 541.

[5] Kuerdon's Collections in Chetham Library, p. 273.

[6] Note VI. [7] Whalley Coucher Book, p. 412.

is considered to indicate the precise connexion of the Sutton and the Speke lines, and will be adverted to hereafter.

Margaret, widow of Henry, survived in 7 Edw. II. 1314, and identified her father, her late husband, her son Alan and Mabell his wife in Charter of that date aftermentioned.

IV. ALAN LE NOREIS, son and heir of Henry and Margaret, as by deed last named, had grant thereby of the manors of Daresbury and Over-Walton to himself and his wife Mabell de Merton.[1] He occurs as Lord of Daresbury and Over-Walton in the Feodary of Halton compiled in the reign of Edw. II.,[2] and mention is also made therein of GILBERT LE NORREYS, Junior, as holding Sutton, Eccleston, and Raynhill, from the Lordship of Wydness, in Halton Barony, as one knight's fee. From a Charter relating to Whiston it seems that this Gilbert was *brother* of Alan, and that he had issue;[3] but whatever his interest in these three vills (Sutton, Eccleston and Raynhill) might be, it is certain that they returned to Alan of Daresbury, and that they were inherited by Clemence his daughter, as undermentioned.

V. THOMAS LE NOREIS, son and heir of Alan, had a grant, when an infant, and together with his contracted wife Helewisa, of the estate in Over-Walton, previously Stocktons,[4] which his father granted to him as "Alanus Dominus de Daresbury," with remainder to himself, if Thomas died issueless.

This Thomas is evidently the Thomas whom the Visitation of 1567 erroneously describes as grandson of Alan lastmentioned, and progenitor of the male line of Speke.[5] But it is clear that he died issueless before 1351, when Sir John Danyers, son and heir of William Danyers, by deed dated in September, 25 Edw. III.,[6] granted to William his son all the manors and lands within Daresbury and Over-Walton in Cheshire, and in Sutton, Eccleston and Raynhill in Lancashire, which were the inheritance of Alan, Lord of Daresbury, deceased, to hold until *full age of* CLEMENCE,

---

[1] Hist. Chesh. 1, p. 541. [2] Ibid. p. 523.

[3] Deed incorporated with the Speke deeds in the Holme abstract, p. 87 *b*.

[4] See the Charter in Hist. Chesh, p, 541.

[5] See Extract in Appendix, Note IV. [6] Charter in Hist. Chesh. p. 539.

daughter and heir of the said Alan, and wife of William Danyers, son and heir apparent of the grantor, as fully as the late grantees thereof held the same of the gift of the Duke of Lancaster.

From her descended DANYERS or DANYELL OF DARESBURY, and so ended this branch of Le Noreis, which it was necessary to identify, in order to distinguish what part of the Norres pedigree in the Visitation of 1567 related to Sutton, and what part to Speke.[1]

I. 4.—*Examination of Evidences illustrating the mutual connexion of the Collateral Sutton and Speke lines of Norres.*

Before entering on the genuine Speke line it must be enquired how far evidences hitherto unknown, namely, Charters contained in the Whalley Coucher Book, aided by an inscription formerly existing in the windows of Childwall Church, supply a deduction of Speke, as a collateral of Sutton, fit to be substituted for that which is improperly traced, in the Visitation, from Thomas le Noreis last mentioned. This must be done by identifying *John*, son of Alan in the inscription and the first Le Noreis of Speke, as *brother* of *Henry* son of Alan in the Visitation and the first Le Noreis of Daresbury.

Both were exactly contemporary, both are affirmed to be sons of an Alan le Noreis,[2] both acquired estates about 1260 by their several marriages with the daughters of Derisbury and of Haselwal within the same Barony of Halton.[3]

The Whalley Coucher Book moreover proves Henry of Daresbury to have had three brothers, *Alan*, *Robert*, and *John*, and from other authori-

---

[1] In Church Notes taken at Daresbury in 1572, (Harl. MSS. 2151, p. 108,) the following Arms are given, as *then* remaining on the Window, "over the High Altar in the Quire or Chancel."

For Danyell—Argt. a pale fusillè sable, with a bordure argent. For Norres—Quarterly argent and gules in the second and third quarters a fret or—over all a fesse azure.

This is precisely the same Coat as that borne by the Speke family, but some older notes of this window (Harl. MSS. 2129) instead of the *fesse* give a *barrulet*.

[2] Harl. MS. 1997, 83 *b*. [3] See ante. p. 144 and Note VII. in Appendix.

ties, an *Alan* and a *John le Noreis* will be proved to be contemporary joint proprietors at Speke, and a *Robert le Noreis*, will also be proved as brother of an Alan and a John, whose identity with these cannot reasonably be doubted.

This may be done as follows.

Alan le Noreis, and John le Noreis (who is proved hereafter to be Alan's brother, and identified as son of an Alan by the inscription) married severally Margery and Nicola daughters of Sir Patric de Haselwal, and obtained his mesne interest in Speke. A grant of a fourth of Speke in frank marriage to Alan and Margery, and another grant to Nicola, were made shortly after 1252, and Alan le Noreis, presumed to be the father abovementioned, was witness to both.[1] Nicola's marriage followed. Alan and John being thus settled at Speke, the mutual relationship of the three brothers, as supposed, is confirmed by a grant to Stanlaw Abbey of waste in Gerstan (which is adjacent to Speke), executed between 1277 and 1283 by Simon de Gerstan, and witnessed by Sir Henry Lee, Sheriff, *Alan le Norreys* and *Robert his brother*, and by a release of land there to the same, in 1292, by Alice widow of Simon de Thornton, "*Testibus Alano le Norreys, Johanne fratre ejusdem.*"[2]

The order in which Alan, Robert, and John, thus connected with Speke, are mentioned, is always the same with that of the three brothers who witness the Daresbury Charter of *their brother* Henry. No others of these names occur coinciding in place and time, or indeed at all, and their important position in Lancashire is proved by the Commission of Array directed to *Alan* and *Robert* le Norreys in 1300, and by the Summons of the survivor, *John*, to the Great Council at Westminster in 1324.

After such proof of exactest coincidence, if not of identity, between the known brothers of Henry le Noreis of Daresbury and the known acquirers of Speke, and under universal admission of the general fact of the two lines being from a common ancestor,[3] it only remains to add, that it has

---

[1] See Appendix, Note VII.

[2] Whalley Coucher Book, pp. 582, 588. Appendix, Note VIII.

[3] As to the identity of the arms used by the two several lines see Note in p. 146.

never been supposed that they separated *before* this period, and they certainly could not divide *after* it, as all the successors of Henry of Daresbury, son of Alan, and all those of John of Speke son of Alan, *inherited by primogeniture.*

It is believed by the writer, that, agreeably to the deduction indicated by the tenor of these authorities, ALAN might safely be taken as common ancestor of both lines. He has however thought it better to leave the conclusion to the reader, and to give the Speke line in precise accordance with the Childwall Inscription,[1] commencing with ALAN, and proceeding with JOHN (his second son and ultimate heir,) ALAN and SIR JOHN to SIR HENRY the husband of ALICE ERNEYS, and this may be proved as follows:

I. 5.—*Norres or le Noreis of Speke, previous to the connexion with Erneys.*

I. ALAN LE NOREIS has been already noticed as *second* of that name in the account of the Sutton line, with reference to his supposed identity with Alan, the progenitor of that line, and with Alan the "Ballivus de Halton." Here he occurs as FOUNDER of the SPEKE LINE from his position at the head of it in the Childwall Inscription, as father of Alan and John (the acquirers of manerial interest in Speke), and, according to Sir William Norres, as the owner of some previous estate within it,[2] and lastly as the Alan Norres witness to Sir Patric Haselwal's grants thereof to his daughters.

From him the next step is to ALAN, husband of Margery de Haselwal, to ROBERT, considered to be the next brother of Alan, and to JOHN, husband of Nicola de Haselwal and ancestor of the Speke line.

II. ALAN LE NOREIS, first named, seems to have been the eldest of these brothers, though Sir William considers John such. Alan is uniformly named first of these, and married the elder daughter of Haselwal, Nicola her younger sister being then unmarried.[3]

Shortly after 1252, as shewn hereafter,[4] Sir Patric de Haselwal settled on him one-fourth of his mesne interest in Speke. Between 1277

---

[1] See Inscription in Appendix, Note VIII.

[2] See Declaration, Harl. MS. 1997, p. 83 *b*.

[3] See the marriage grant in Appendix, Note VII.

[4] Ibid.

I. Le Noreis or Norres of Speke, from its first settlement t
From the Abstracts of Speke Charters, the ancient

Arms.—Quarterly, *argent* and *gule*
Crest (as in antient painted glass in the Childwall wi

Alan le Noreis, considered to be identical with Alan le Noreis, Bailiff of Halton, and with Alan Norres, witness to the grants of Sir Patric de Haselwal (see p. 148), with which Alan the Childwall memorials and Sir William Norres's account of the Speke line commence.

Henry le Noreis, Lord of Sutton and Daresbury, and brother of Alan, Robert, and John le Noreis, as by Charter of 1292. (See Sutton Pedigree.)

Alan le Noreis of Speke, son of Alan, named with his brother John, his wife Margaret, and his sister in law Nicola, in Indent. respecting Speke Mill, 12 Edw. I; living 7 Edw. II.

Margaret, daughter of Sir Patrick de Haselwal, had a fourth of Speke in frank marriage from him after 1252; died before 6 Edw. II.

Robe
Nor
broth
Ala
in Ge
deeds

Patric le Noreis of Speke, son and heir, had release of his mother's lands from his father, 7 Edw. II; died in or before 11 Edw. II, S. P.

Robert, younger son, O. S. P.

Sir Henry le Noreis of Speke, Kt., had refeoffment of lands, 1 Edw. III, and, if elder brother of Alan died without surviving issue.

A
a
ri
n
re
E
fr
E
in

John Norreys, contracted to Cicely, dau. of Hamon de Massey of Podington, temp. Edw. I.

Henry le Norreys, named in refeoffment of lands in Speke, 1 Edw. III.

Sir John le Noreis of Speke, Kt., son and heir, named first of the children of Alan in settlement, 10 Edw. III; grantee of two carucates in Speke from his father Alan, 13 Edw. III; enfeoffs priests as trustees of Speke. as Sir John Norreys, Kt., 43 Edw. III.

Katherine, daugh
Robert Balderston
co. Lancast. (wife
John and moth
Sir Henry, in Vis.
of 1567).

Katharine,
le Bruyn, I
ford co. Ces
dated 1 Ri
Chest. ii, 1

f the Manor of Speke by the alliance with ERNEYS, temp. Ric. II.
s of Childwall church, and other original authorities.

econd and third quarters, a fret, *or*.
r's head, couped at the shoulders, proper, vested, *gules*.

DR PATRIC DE HASELWAL of Haselwal, hurstanston, and Great Caldey, co. est., Kt., Lord of a moiety of SPEKE nder Molineux; Sheriff of Chester 1277. urviving in 1300 (*ibid.*)

= Agnes, grand-daughter and heiress of William de Thurstanston, 2d wife (*ibid.*)

SIR WILLIAM MOLINEUX of Sefton, Kt., descend. and heir of Adam des Molines and Annota Gernet (C. 37, Coll. Arm:), Mesne Lord of SPEKE under Gernet

= Isabel de Scaresbreke (C. 37, Coll. Arm:)

n le urth wife the hew II. III.

= Nicola de Haselwal; had one fourth of Speke from her father after 1252, and occurs with her husband, brother, and sister Margaret in Speke deeds, 12 Edw. I.

Agnes de Haselwal, William de Haselwal, — Haselwal, third son. (Hist. Ch. ii, 278.)

ROBERT ERNEYS, Citizen of Chester, Sheriff thereof 1280. Lord of Speke in right of his wife.

= Jane, wife of Robert Erneys (C. 37, Coll. Arm:), with whom her father gave Speke in frank marriage.

Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton, Kt., son and heir (C. 37, Coll. Arm:)

= Ellyn, daughter of ——, named with her husband in demise of tenements in Speke, from Richard Erneys, 8 Edw. III.

Richard Erneys of Speke and Chester, Mayor of Chester 1327-8, grants lands in Speke to Alan le N. and Ellyn his wife, 8 Edw. III, and demises that manor to Alan, son of John le Noreis, 13 Edw. III, for three lives.

William Erneys, father of Roger Erneys, and grandfather of Alice Lady Norres. Harl. MS. 2075.

William Molyneux of Little Crosbie, Esq. (Visitat. Lanc. of 1567.)

3

Alan, 10, 13, 18 Edw. III, one of the lives in demise of Speke, 13 Edw. III.

4

Hugh, 10, 13, 18, Edw. III, one of the lives in demise of Speke, 13 Edw. III.

Roger Erneys, Lord of Speke as heir of Robert and Jane Erneys, citizen of Chester, (Vis. L. of 1567).

= Jane, sole daughter and heiress of William Molyneux of Little Crosbie, Esquire. (Vis. L. of 1567.)

ry le Norres, Kt., heir (as by Vis. 1567) tioned in the painted t Childwall, in the gical deduction there. ng 1 Hen. V.

= Alice, sole daughter and heiress (as by Visit. 1567), with whom lands in Speke, Chester, and Cheshire; married temp. Rich. II; surviving 5 Hen. V.

A

(To face page 148.

and 1283, an Alan, seemingly identical with him, witnessed the Gerstan deed, already mentioned, along with Robert le Noreis his brother[1]; and he survived in 7 Edw. III. 1313, as by deeds cited below.

In the Placita de quo Warranto and Writs of Summons, an Alan le Noreis, whose identity it would be fastidious to doubt, occurs as witness in a suit respecting Hornby, at Lancaster, and as a defendant against the Crown respecting Hale lands, in 1292; as a Justice of Oyer and Terminer for Lancashire, 1300; as a Commissioner of Array along with Robert le Noreis in 1300; and again with Robert de Lathom and others in 1307.

Margery, his wife, was one of the three daughters of Sir Patric de Haselwal, Knight, Lord of Haselwal, Thurstanston and Great Caldey, and Sheriff of Cheshire, 5 Edw. I. 1277.[2] She is named as living, 12 Edw. I. in a demise of Speke mill, made jointly with her husband, her brother-in-law John le Noreis, and her sister Nicola; and she died before 6 Edw. II.

It is observable, that though these ladies *were not heiresses*, yet Norres *quartered Haselwal*[3] in their right, agreeably to antient but irregular practice, where land descended by marriage.

By Alan le Noreis she had issue Patric le Noreis, to whom, as heir of his late mother, the said Alan, in 6 and 7 Edw. II., releases her lands in Speke, and also Robert, both of whom died issueless. On the death of Patric, in 11 Edw. II., his interest in Speke finally passed to his uncle John le Noreis and his aunt Nicola.[4]

II. Robert le Noreis considered to be next brother of Alan, and also to be the Robert named after Alan in the Charter of Henry of Daresbury,[5] is named after, and as brother of Alan, in the Gerstan Charter already cited, between 1277 and 1283,[6] and he occurs with Alan le Noreis in 1300, as joint Commissioner of Array and leader of the Lancashire forces as far as Carlisle,[7]

II. John le Noreis, son of Alan, is next, *the continuer of the Speke*

---

[1] Whalley Coucher Book, p. 582. [2] Hist. Chesh. 2, 278.

[3] Az. a chief or. See Grafton's Lancashire. It is slightly varied, the real coat being argent a chief azure, as quartered by Whitmore of Thurstanston.

[4] Holme Abstract, Harl. MS. 1997, 88 *b*. [5] Whalley Coucher Book, p. 412.

[6] Ibid. p. 582. [7] Writs of Military Summons.

line. The Declaration of Sir William Norres fixes this John le Noreis as son of Alan, and brother of Alan the younger,[1] with confirmation as to the latter point from the Gerstan Charter of 1292,[2] and as to the former from the Childwall inscription.

His wife Nicola had grant of one-fourth of Speke from her father Sir Patric de Haselwal by Charter subjoined,[3] made before her marriage and shortly after 1252, and she and her husband succeeded to the other fourth of Alan and of Margaret his wife on the death of Patric le Noreis, son of the latter, 11 Edw. II.

A release of dower in 1 Edw. III. from the widow of Richard Molyneux to John le Noreis, his son Alan and the wife of Alan, proves him to have been then surviving. He seems to be the John le Noreis summoned to select jurors on a trial respecting the advowson of Walton-on-the-Hill, in Placita de quo Warranto, 1292, and also the John le Noreis summoned from Lancashire with many Knights and Men at Arms to attend the Great Council at Westminster 1324.[4] *This John* (as the compiler of the Speke Abstract states) "*lyved many yeares.*"[5]

The parentage of Nicola his wife is proved by her father's Charter to her. She is named (as previously mentioned) in the demise of Speke Mill, 12 Edw. I.; and she survived 17 Edw. I. when she and her sister Agnes de Haselwal were severally seized of the two moieties of Little Caldey in Cheshire.[6]

The issue of this marriage were *Alan le Noreis*, son and heir, and possibly, although not identified as son of John and Nicola,

Sir Henry le Noreis, Knight, who had a refeoffment of lands in Speke, 1 Edw. III. and was father of John le Noreis, contracted in the time of Edw. I. to Cecily, daughter of Hamon Massey of Podington; and also of Henry, living 1 Edw. III.[7]

It is possible that this Sir Henry may be the person whom the Visitation of 1567 has obtruded into the direct line.

---

[1] Harl. MS. 1997, 83 *b*. [2] Whalley Coucher Book, p. 587.
[3] See Appendix, Note VII. [4] Writs of Summons. [5] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88 *b*.
[6] Hist. Chesh. 2, 278. [7] Harl. MS. 1997, 86 *b*.

III. Alan le Noreis is named as son of John in the release before-mentioned in 1 Edw. III. In 8 Edw. III. he had a grant of lands from Richard Erneys to him and his wife Ellyne of messuages and lands in Speke: and in the same year he exchanged Speke Greaves with Sir John Molyneux, (being described as Alan son of John le Norres) for lands between his and those of Erneys' stretching lengthways from the bank of Mersey "ad altam viam ducentem *de Manerio* dicti Alani in eadem villa usque ad Ecclesiam de Gerstan."[1] It is probable that *Manerium*, in one of its primary senses, here gives the first notice of the original Hall of Speke.[2]

In 13 Edw. III. the same Alan "son of John Norres" has a demise from Richard Erneys, Citizen of Chester, of all his interest in Speke, manerial or otherwise, to hold by yearly payment for three lives (his own and those of his sons Alan and Hugh); and 17 Edw. III. has releases of dower in Speke from the wife and daughter of Adam Molineux.

Ellyne, his wife, has been already noticed, and his issue were John, Richard, William, Alan and Hugh. All named in feoffments from 10 to 18 Edw. III.

IV. John le Norreys, son and heir, first in this list, appears in the Visitation of 1567, as Knight, and as father of Sir Henry. He had a grant from his father Alan, in 13 Edw. III. of two Carucates in Speke, the original measure of the manor; and in 28 Edw. III. he occurs as deforciant of two parts of the manor of Huyton in a fine at Preston. In 43 Edw. III. he enfeoffs two priests, as trustees, with his estate in Speke, described as Sir John Norreys, Knight.[3]

By his wife Catherine, daughter of Robert Balderston, Esq., he had issue Sir Henry, son and heir, and Catherine, wife of Roger le Bruyn of Stapleford in Cheshire, whose marriage was given to Geoffrey Osbaldeston by Nicolas Bruen her grandfather, for this purpose, 6 R. 2.[4]

V. Sir Henry Norreys of Speke, Knight, married, in the time of Richard II., Alice, sole daughter and heir of Roger Erneys of Chester.

---

[1] Harl. MSS. 1997, p. 87.

[2] As "precipua feudi domus." See Ducange in voce, Edit. Adelung.

[3] Holme Abstract, H. MS. 1997, 88 *b*.

[4] Vis. 1567, and Hist. Chesh. 2, 172.

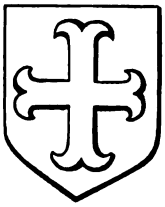
With them the series of names in the Childwall genealogical inscription terminated, and from them the line of their knightly descendants is regularly deduced in public Records.

II. 1.—*Descent of the Manor of Speke from Gernet to Norres, through Molyneux of Sefton and Erneys.*

II. 2.—*Deduction of representation in blood as derived from Gernet by Norres through Molyneux of Crosby and Erneys.*

On the first of these points, the derivation of Speke Lordship by Norres from Gernet, through the intermediate Houses of Molyneux and Erneys, there can be no doubt. Records prove decisively that the Norman family of GERNET held Speke in capite from the HONOR OF LANCASTER, of which Domesday proves "SPEC" to have been a component part under the grant of land between Ribble and Mersey made to Roger Pictavensis. Such tenure is recognized in the Inquisition taken after the death of SIR ROGER GERNET (heir male of this family), 36 Hen. 3, with regard to the paramount interest continuing, by feudal usage, in the heirs of the grantor.

It states that he held *Speke*, Whiston, Parr and Skelmersdale in Derby Hundred, Fishwick in Amounderness, and Halton and Heysham in Lonsdale, in fee, by Forester's service, as guardian of vert and venison in Lancashire Forests, from William Earl of Ferrers; and that WILLIAM MOLYNEUX held SPEKE under him *by frank marriage*,[1] the said Roger Gernet receiving nothing therefrom.[2]



The House of MOLYNEUX, which thus held Speke from Gernet, descended (as is well known) from William des Moulins, who is named the eighteenth in a list of Norman warriors given by Holinshed,[3] and prefixed, as a *citation from "the Chronicles of Normandy,"* to his copy of the

---

[1] That is, by tenure founded on the previous grant in frank marriage.

[2] Inq. p. m. 36 Henr. III., Tower Records.

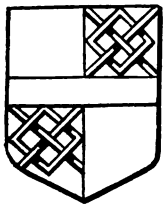
[3] Holinshed, vol. 2, p. 4, edit. 1807.

Battle Abbey Roll, with which latter unauthentic document, Collins and Wotton, in their several Baronetages, confound it.

Dugdale's Visitation of 1664 states that ANNOTA, only daughter and heir of BENEDICT GERNET, was the wife of *Adam* des Molines.[1] The Speke extract from the old Lancashire Feodary makes *Roger* Gernet the grantor in frank marriage, and *Richard* Molyneux the receiver.[2] The fact seems to be, that Adam des Molines married an heiress of one of the Gernets of the Halton family, and that he received Speke in frank marriage, either from the father of the bride, or her near kinsman the head of the family, and this fact of grant from Gernet generally is shewn by the tenure above mentioned.

The next step is to ERNEYS. The Feodary, again correct in general descent, but not in detail, states Speke to have been granted in frank marriage to *William* Erneys by Richard Molyneux, kinsman and heir, (meaning descendant heir) of the former Molyneux who was grantee from Gernet. Dugdale names the husband as *Robert* Erneys, and the bride as Joan, daughter of Sir William and sister of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton, which seems correct.

Gregory King, Lancaster Herald, and well read in Molyneux and Blundell Charters, is most precise. "This Sir William did grant his manor of de Speke in marriage with Joan his daughter, to Robert de Erneys, with ward and relief of Sir Patric de Haselwal, to hold of him for xvi pence by the year."[3]



Alice Erneys, as before mentioned, brought this manor in marriage to SIR HENRY NORREYS, and in the time of her grandson, Thomas Norres, the Inquisition was taken, which was preserved in the Feodary and states the *sub-infeudations* which decisively confirm the matter of this deduction, as follows:—

---

[1] C. 37, Coll. Arm.

[2] Harl. M.S. 1997, p. 88. The Citation is from the "Liber Feodorum" remaining in the Duchy Office at Westminster at that time, about 1590.

[3] Cited by Wotton, Bar. 1, 145, and this agrees with the Speke evidences, Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88.

"Thomas Norres holds Speke from Thomas Molyneux of Sefton, and he from Lord Dacres, kinsman and heir of Roger Gernet, and Lord Dacres himself from the Honor of Lancaster."[1]

II. 2.—*As to representation of Gernet by Norres in blood, through Molyneux of Crosby, and Erneys.*

It is to be observed of the preceding deduction, that though it carries descent of property from Gernet to Norres, it does not carry representation. Such representation through successive heirs general was claimed by Norres in another way, by tracing from Sefton through the Crosby line of Molyneux;[2] and the question is, *whether William Molyneux of Crosby, whose heiress Roger Erneys married, was regularly descended from Sefton,* Every thing else is admitted.

Wotton states, without authority,[3] that Sir John Molyneux of Crosby (younger brother of Sir William of Sefton, created Banneret in 1367) had three daughters and coheirs, severally wives of Blundell, Erneys, and Charnock. The marriages of Blundell and Charnock with coheirs of the Crosby line were admitted in the Visitations of 1567 and 1613, but with reference to a very different father and earlier period.[4] After their marriages in the reign of Edward I. a collateral line continued in Crosby, of whom were John Molyneux of Crosby, returned to the Great Council at Westminster in 17 Edw. II.,[5] and Sir John Molyneux of Crosby, who made exchanges of lands in Speke in the time of Edw. III.[6] To this *continued line* the framer of the Speke pedigree refers the maternal grandfather of Alice Erneys.

The question, in fine, must rest on usage and admission. Molyneux of Sefton married successively the heiresses of Gernet of Speke and Villiers

---

[1] Ibidem. [2] Norres ped. Harl. MS. 2075.

[3] Baronetage, 1, 145.

[4] Collins in his Molyneux ped. (Baronetage p. 19) mentions three daughters, but does not aver any marriages. The co-heiress who married Blundell was a *widow* in the time of Edw. I. (Blundell deeds) and the John Molyneux, whom Wotton gives as *her father*, was *younger brother* of William Molyneux of Sefton, *aged only* 15 *years in* 36 *Edw. III.* Esch. in the Tower, 36 Edw. III., part I. No. 120, and C. 37 Coll. Arm.

[5] Writs of Summons. [6] Speke Evidences, Harl. MSS. 1997.

of Little Crosby. That the first line of Molyneux of Crosby branched from Sefton is admitted officially,[1] and that this was *after* the acquisition of Little Crosby *by the Sefton line* is shewn by the junior branch inheriting Crosby manor from it, which Blundell still possesses. The continuance of a *later* male line in Crosby, of landed estate and high consideration, is also proved; and the claim of Norres to representation through this later line, in right of Jane Erneys daughter of William Molyneux, is supported by armorial usage from the time of Elizabeth.[2]

Of the family of ERNEYS, which thus preceded Norres as manerial proprietors of Speke, little is known. RICHARD ERNEYS occurs in the civic lists of Chester in its early days of monastic splendour and Cambrian warfare. He served the office of Sheriff of Chester in 1280, which was the year following the last mayoralty of Sir John Arneway, celebrated in the annals of dramatic mysteries, and again in 1281, 1286, and 1291. Tradition considers his family to have had a joint interest with the Troutbecks in the custody of the Bridge Gate, previously held by Raby of Raby, and, after the termination of these families in heirs female, by the Earl of Shrewsbury and by Norres jointly.[3]

RICHARD ERNEYS, successor of Robert, was Sheriff of Chester in 1325 and 1326, and Mayor in 1327 and 1328. In 1335, 8 Edw. III., he occurs as holding lands adjacent to those of Sir John Molyneux in Speke, and in 13 Edw. III., being described Citizen of Chester, he demised his estate in Speke "as well in Lordship as demesne," with services of free tenants and bondmen, for three lives, to Alan, son of John le Noreis,[4] as before-mentioned, subject to annual payments.

The next that occurs is WILLIAM ERNEYS, not as possessed of Speke, but as father of ROGER ERNEYS,[5] who was most probably grandson, and clearly descendant heir of Robert Erneys and his wife Jane Molyneux, and of the estate settled on them and their descendant heirs in frank marriage.

With ALICE, sole daughter and heir of this Roger Erneys by his wife

---

[1] As shewn by the allowances of quarterings to Blundell and Charnock.

[2] As in draft of quarterings, Harl. MSS. 2075.

[3] See Bridge Gate and Raby in Hist. Chesh. [4] See page 151 previous.

[5] Harl. MS. 2075, pp. 2 *b.* and 36.

Jane Molyneux of Crosby, and the wife of Sir Henry Norreys, the commemorative inscription which formerly existed in the window of Childwall Church concluded.

To that inscription was attached, in painted glass, the antient Crest of Norres,[1] "a Lady's head, couped at the shoulders, and attired gules." Subsequently, and according to a practice usual in those days, the Speke line of Norris adopted for a Crest the bearing of Erneys, which is blazoned in the Visitation of 1567, as "on a mount vert an Eagle with wings indorsed sable," but is slightly varied in Dugdale's Visitation.[2] The Crest thus adopted has been continued by nearly all the lines of Norres that claim descent from Speke by ramification *below* this alliance; and where it is officially recorded as an authorized bearing, it may be considered to strengthen such family traditions.

III.—*Collateral Male Lines of Norres of Speke.*

The following are the principal collateral male lines believed to have branched from Speke, *before* the time of Elizabeth, and *subsequent* to the alliance of Norres and Erneys.

I. *Norres of Park Hall* in Blackrod, Bolton Parish. Thomas Norres, brother of Sir William, and born in the time of Henry VII., had issue five sons, of whom four are included in the entail of Speke made by Sir William in 1566.[3] They were—1. Henry, Steward of the Marquis of Winchester, S. P.; 2. Edward; 3. William, of Staples Inn, in 1573; 4. Thomas, a Student at Oxford, also S. P.; 5. James.

Edward, the eldest by survivorship, was sometime of Blacon, Sir William's occasional residence, and ultimately of Park Hall, under his

---

[1] Harl. MS. 1997, 88 *b*. See Appendix, Note IX.

[2] Dugdale gives the Eagle "proper, with wings elevated," describing it in the original draft by the *allusive* name of "*Erne*."

[3] Which is recited in his Inq. p. m. For Thomas, who is omitted in it, see ped. in Harl. MS. 2075.

uncle's demise. He left male issue, by his wife, Dorothy Brettergh, of Brettergh's Hall, living 1573; and James also had male issue living at Blackrod in 1598.[1]

II. *Norres of West Derby*, (the *second line* settled there,[2]) branching from William Norres, uncle of Sir William, included in his entail, and almost certainly progenitors of the *third line* of West Derby hereafter mentioned.[3]

III. *Norres of Fyfield*, Berks, descendants of Edmund Norres, younger brother of the first Sir William Norres of Speke. This line was last in the entail.[4]

IV. Norres of West Derby, *third line*, represented by Henry Norres in 1664, when his son Richard entered a pedigree in the Visitation, not connected with the parent line, but he had allowance of Arms with a difference of three mullets on the fesse.[5]

V. *Norreys of Middleforth* in Penwortham, previously of Tarleton, entered a pedigree in the same Visitation, and had allowance of Arms, but with a difference of three plates on the fesse, from a similar want of proof of connexion with the parent line.[6] A continuation of this entry was recorded by the late Mr. Norreys of Davyhulme.[7]

VI. *Norres of Bolton* omitted to enter in any Visitation, but has had repeated allowances of the Arms of the Speke line, subsequently, without the least variation.[8] Their earlier documents, though failing in precise identification, point to close connexions with Anderton, Gerard and Tyldesley, all of whom intermarried with Speke. The recorded pedigree[9] commences with Alexander Norres, born in the time of Henry VIII., settled at Bolton in that of Elizabeth, and father of Robert, Raphe, John and Christopher, all named in the will of the eldest son in 1620.

---

[1] Pedigree drawn from Pleadings in Duchy Office, and now at Sedbury.

[2] For the *first line* see page 161, and note there. [3] C. 37, Coll. Arm.

[4] Recitals in Inq. of Sir W. N., 1568, and Vis. 1567.

[5] C. 37, Coll. Arm. [6] Ibid.

[7] Printed in Gregson's Fragments. The Record in the Coll. of Arms is limited to continuation only.

[8] MSS. Coll. Arm. Norf. 9, p. 104. [9] Ibid.

VI. 1. Robert Norres of Bolton, the eldest, born 1564, was father of several sons by a first marriage, from whom male descendants existed in Great Lever in 1637.[1] By a second marriage he had one daughter, Margaret, found heiress to her mother, Isabel, by Inquisition in 13 Charles I.,[2] and then wife of Thomas Blackburn of Newton, afterwards purchaser of Orford,[3] from whom the present family.

VI. 2. Raphe Norres, second son, born 1570,[4] had issue five sons, of whom Robert, the eldest, was grandfather of Christopher Norres of Bolton, whose daughter and ultimate heir, Mary, married in 1703,[5] Thomas Johnson, then of Bolton, afterwards of Tyldesley by purchase. On the death of his grandson, Thomas Johnson, Esq., in 1823, the representation of this branch vested in Ford of Abbeyfield, and Ormerod of Tyldesley and Sedbury Park, as co-heirs.

VI. 3. John Norres of Bolton, third son, had numerous issue, of whom two sons coincide with John and Alexander Norres of Bolton, Royalists, named in the Parliamentary Record of Compositions.—Journals, v. 116.

VI. 4. Christopher Norres, fourth son, purchaser of "Haugh in the Wood," and other estates of the Brownlows of Tonge,[6] was father of Alexander Norres, builder of the well-known mansion there, and Treasurer to the Parliamentary Lieutenancy of Lancashire.[7] He was succeeded in 1672 by his two daughters Alice, wife of John Starkie of Huntroyd, Esq., and Anne, wife of William Bordman, Clerk.[8]

All these branches were entitled to the bearings of the Speke line, with the Crest marking descent from Erneys. The descent of the following is more uncertain.

VII. Sir William Norres, a Cheshire Knight, whom Sir Samuel Meyrick refers, conjecturally, to the Speke line, husband of Anne Tudor of

---

[1] Pleadings in Duchy Office, and Judgment in that year.

[2] In Duchy Office.

[3] Plea of Jonathan Blackburn, 1685, in Duchy Office, and Record in Coll. Arm.

[4] Pleas ibid in Ayres v. Crompton, 1632, and Record Coll. Arm.

[5] Reg. of St. Catherine's, Blackrod.

[6] Inq. p. m. 16, Car. I.

[7] See Civil War Tracts of Lancashire.

[8] Chester Wills, and muniments at Huntroyd. Communicated by the Rev. J. T. Allen.

Penmenydd, in Anglesea, sister of Owain Tudor. His descendants adopted the patronymic of Robinson, (as stated, in Dwnn's Visitation of Wales, by Bishop Robinson, whose elevation to Bangor might be helped by this relationship to Elizabeth,) and they were of Gwersylt in Denbighshire, in the seventeeth century, as shewn by the monument of the Royalist, Colonel Robinson,[1] at Gresford.

VIII. NORRES OF ORFORD, was an unrecorded but admitted branch. John Norres of Orford died in 4 Henry V., leaving a son John, aged 12 years in 1416, and Thomas Norres of Gray's Inn, and of Orford (grandson of another Thomas) left, in 1595, one daughter and heir, Elizabeth, wife of Sir Thomas Tyldesley, Attorney-General for the Duchy. The ruin of the Orford family followed the preceding one of the Tyldesleys of Wardley, and the representation of the united houses was vested in Breres and Mort in 1685.[2]

The several lines of NORRES of HALSNED, HARDIESHAW, ELTONHEAD, and some others, are acknowledged by Sir William Norres as kinsmen, and stated to have assumed local names in some instances.[3]

IX. The most distinguished family of the name, that of Norreys of Ockwells and Yattenden, from whom came the LORDS NORREYS of RICOT, Earls of Berkshire, has been reserved to the last.

The Visitation of 1567 states that "Sir Henrye Norres, husband of Alice Erneys, had issue—*William* Norres, son and heire, *John second son, Sir William Norreys of Yatenden, in Com. Bark. third son.*"[4]

GRAFTON'S LANCASHIRE[5] mentions the same sons, adding that this John was named of Bray, Co. Berks, and that Lord Norreys of Ricott descended from *him*, by his wife Millicent, daughter and heir of *Ravenscroft* of *Alton End*, Co. Northampton,[6] which explains the arms of Ravenscroft adopted by this family, and still remaining in the windows of Ockwells Manor House at Bray, as the arms of Norreys of that place.[7]

---

[1] Dwnn's Visitation, 11, 133. Bliss. Ath. Oxon. 2, 798, and Pennant's Wales, 3, 306.

[2] From Inquisitions and Pleadings in the Duchy Office, and Tyldesley Deeds. Their Arms varied from those of Norres of West Derby in the fesse being *sable* (C. 37), and Flower granted a Crest in 1581.—Ashm. MSS. 844.

[3] "Declaration" in Harl. MS. 1997, p. 85 *b*.

[4] See Appendix, Note IV.

[5] MS. Coll. Arm.

[6] See Appendix, Note IV.

[7] Lysons' Magna Britannia, 1, p. 247.

But DUGDALE (following E. 12, a MS. in the Herald's Office)[1] makes Sir William Norreys of Yatenden son of a *Sir John Norreys*, who (according to other authority) obtained that place by marriage with the heiress of Merbroke,[2] and makes this *Sir John Norreys* great-grandson of *another John*, "the second son of Sir Henry Norreys of Speke," which *last mentioned John* he describes as living at Bray 35 Edw. III.[3] or 1361.

Such date would require an earlier Sir Henry than the husband of Alice Erneys, who was party to his eldest son's marriage contract in 1413.

LYSONS's deduction of this line from another family,[4] namely, from Richard Norreys, the Queen's Cook, who certainly obtained Ockwells by patent in 1267,[5] would cut through these difficulties, but it is better to look to the chance of future discoveries, than renounce connexion between Speke and the noblest of her reputed descendants, and disturb mutual recognitions respected in days of real chivalry.

IV.—*Continuation of the Speke line from the alliance with Erneys, with particular notices of the members of it connected with military transactions at Flodden, Edinburgh and Musselburgh.*

V. On returning to consideration of the main line, we revert to SIR HENRY NORRES, possessed in right of his wife of the Manor of Speke,[6] and, in the situation of "Chamberlain of North Wales," exercising that part of the office limited to Anglesea, Caernarvon and Merioneth,[7] where, according to a MS. note by Randle Holme, he was in high estimation under the name of the "Red Chamberlain."[8]

Sir Henry Norres occurs in the deed cited below, 1. Hen. V., and is said to have survived four years afterwards.

From this point the Childwall Inscriptions and Speke Carvings combine

---

[1] Baronage, vol. 2, p. 403. [2] Lysons' Magna Britannia, 1, 445.
[3] Misprinted as 30 Hen. III. in Gregson's Fragments.
[4] Magna Britannia, 1, p. 445. [5] Pat. 52, Hen. 3, mem. 7.
[6] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88 b, which adds, of all the Erneys estate in Chester and Cheshire.
[7] Doddridge, p. 45. [8] Harl. MS. 2075, p. 3. *b.*

Norres of Speke, from the alliance with Erneys to t
additions from the abstract of Speke Deed

***Arms*, as before in No. I. *Crest* (as allowed by the Vis**

A

Sir Henry Norres of Speke, Kt., pa
Nicola de Haselwal, and partly in
1 Hen. V.

Thomas Norres of West Derby, in co. Lanc., living 24 Hen. VI. =

* William Norres of Speke, Esq., son and heir, surviving 24 Henry VI. =

* Elizabeth
James H
Marr. con
(Percivale, c
in V

* Thomas Norres of Speke, Esq., son and h. app. 24 Hen. VI, died 3 Hen. VII, as by Inq. p.m. Ap. 29, 18 Hen. VII. =

* Lettice dau. and h. of Thomas Norres of W. Derby. Marr. covt. dated 24 Hen. VI.

* Richard 2d in painted glass of Childwall church, 3d in Vis. 1567.

* Robert, 3d in glass at Childwall.

* Willia
a priest,
in glass
in Vis. 15

1

2

* Sir William Norres of Speke, Kt., son and heir, born 1459, aged 28 years at his father's death, 3 Hen. VII. Knighted before Ap. 29, 18 Hen. VII; died Sep. 1, 22 Hen. VII. Inq. p. m. 24 Hen. VII. =

Katharine, dau. of Sir Henry Bold of Bold, Kt. Marr. contr. 8 Edw. IV; surviving, and aged about sixty years, 1524.

* Thomas, secon
in settlement of
Edw. IV; recite
in Inq. of Hem
Norres in 16 He
VIII.

Henry Norres of Speke, Esq., son and heir, aged 28 years, 24 Hen. VII; died at Speke, July 7, 1524. Inq. p. m. 16 Hen. VIII. (Brass at Childwall). =

Clemence, fifth dau. and co-h. of Sir James Harrington of Wolfage, co. Northton. Mar. covt. July 8, 1500, 15 Hen. VII; survived in 16 Hen. VIII. (Brass at Childwall).

William N
Derby, seco
before entai
at Flodden
and with Sir
Harl. MS.

Anne, eldest dau. and co-h. of David Myddleton of Chester, Esq., married before 1535; died in Feb. 1563; buried at Childwall. =

Sir William Norres of Speke, Kt. aged 23 years in 1524; entered descent in the Vis. of 1567; died Jan. 30, 1568; buried at Childwall, Feb. 3. Inq. p. m. 10 Eliz. 1568. =

Ellen, daug
Bulkeley of
Cest., Esq.
dated Apr
VIII, 1521

3 Edward Norres of Speke, Esq., son & h. app. 1567, aged 28 years, 10 Eliz.; buried at Childwall, May 21, 1606. Invy. proved at Chester 1607. =

Margaret, dau. and h. of Roger Smallwood of Westminster.

2 Henry
4 John
5 George
7 Another son not named, died S. P. before 1566.

6 John, 2nd surviving son in 1566; served the E. of Derby, and died in London S.P.

B

ı Visitation, compiled from the Visitation of 1567, with corrections and
l Pleas in the Duchy Office, and other original authorities.

ert, an erne or eagle, wings indorsed, *sable*, beaked and membered, *or*.

er and heir. of Roger Erneys, citizen of Chester
Speke, by his wife Jane, daughter and heir. of
neux of Crosby, Esquire.; wife of Sir Henry Norres,

:hard Hen. 7, b.

(John, stated to be ancestor of Norreys of Ricot, in Grafton's MS., and also inserted in Vis. 1567.) See Note IV.

(Sir William, erroneously described as of Yatenden in Vis. 1567.) See Note IV.

, - - f . .

* Agnes, wife of John Bunbury of Stanney. Marr. covt. 5 Edw. IV.

* Elizabeth, wife of Thos. Gerard of Ince. Marr. covt. 36 Hen. VI.

* Margaret, wife of Robert Lathom of Parbold.

* Beatrix, wife of John Ireland of Lydiate.

* Ales, wife of John Evans of Hawarden, co. Flint.

* Jane, not in glass, (wife of William Worthington, Vis. 1567). See Elizabeth, in line below.

5 6

istopher, iw. IV, h son.

* Edward, 9 Edw. IV, sixth son.

(Nicholas, as by Vis. 1567, but not noticed in glass or entail of June 14, 9 Edw. IV.)

* 1 Elizabeth.
* 2 Jane.
* 4 Beatrice.

* 3 Elizabeth, w. of Willm. son of Hugh Worthington of Worthington. Mar. cov. 13 Edw. IV.

* 5 Alice, w. of James Toxteth of Aighburgh. Marr. covt. 1 R. III.

third Harl. 1987 2075

Edward, fourth son. Harl. MSS. 1987 and 2075

Joan. Harl. MSS. 1987 and 2075

Margaret, wife of John Ogle of Prescot, Esq. (Harl. MS. 1987)

*** The asterisks denote the persons mentioned in the former painted glass of Childwall church. See Note IX.

=Anne, daugh. of William Brampton of Norfolk, Steward of — Radclyffe, Earl of Sussex; living at Blackrod 1582.

Anne, only daughter, unmarried 16 Hen. VIII; wife of Percival Harrington of Huyton Hey.

William Norres, eldest son and h. ap., slain at Musselburgh, Sep. 10, 1547, S. P.

1 Clemence, w. of Adam Hulton of Hulton.

2 Catharine, w. of Hugh ap Richard of Wales.

3 Alice, w. of Adam Hawarden of Wolston.

4 Emma.

Ellen, wife of Lloyd.

Margaret, w. of Thurstan Tyldesley of Wardley.

1 Henry, Steward of the M. of Winchester
2 Edw. of Park Hall, Blackrod.
3 Wm. of Staples Inn.
4 Thomas, died at Oxford S. P.
5 James of Blackrod.
1 Dorothy, unmarried in 1578.
2 Marg., wife of John Ogle of Whiston.

[To face page 180.

with Charters and Records in illustration of descent, and the collaterals will be left to the genealogical tables, and the *main line only* followed.

VI. William Norres of Speke, Esquire, son and heir of Sir Henry, married, according to the Visitation of 1567, *Percyvale*, daughter of *John* Harrington of West Leigh, but the contract of marriage, 1. Hen. V., between Sir Henry Norres and *Sir James* Harrington,[1] describes the contracted parties as William and *Elizabeth*, and so did the painted glass at Childwall, which was put up by themselves.[2]

VII. Thomas Norres, eldest son and heir of William Norres of Speke, is so described in an Indenture between the latter and Thomas Norres of West Derby, 24. Hen. VI.,[3] being the marriage contract of their children, namely, this Thomas son of William, and Letitia heiress of the first line of Norres of West Derby.[4]

By Inquisition taken at Lancaster, 29. Ap. 18. Hen. VII., 1503, the said Thomas Norres of Speke is found to have died 3. Hen. VII., 1487, seized of the manor of Speke, and lands, &c, in Formby and Derby. Sir William Norres, Kt., son and heir, aged 28 years at the death of his Father.

VIII. Sir William Norres, Kt., son and heir of Thomas, born in or about 1459, married Catherine, daughter of Sir Henry Bold of Bold,[5] in 8 Edw. IV. 1468, as by contract of that date, to which the respective fathers were witnesses.

The contracted bride had not exceeded her fourth year, and in 1524 she continued to possess the land settled in 1468, having survived her husband and son.[6]

By Inquisition taken at Lancaster, June 15, 24 Henry VII. 1508, Sir

---

[1] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87. [2] See Appendix, Note IX.

[3] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87, *b*.

[4] The origin of this line is unknown. They were a distinct family in 37. Edw. III., as by a pardon for entry on lands granted to Thomas, son and heir of William Norres of West Derby. Abbrev. Rot. Original. 2, 279.

[5] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87 *b*. His knighthood is erroneously omitted in Vis. 1567, and Sir *Henry* Bold called Sir *Edmund*.

[6] Dodsworth's Bold ped. and Inq. after death of Henry Norres, 16 Henry VIII.

William is stated to have died, 1 Sep., 22 Hen. VII., 1506, holding the manor of Speke, and other lands in Lancashire. Henry Norres, Esquire, son and heir, aged 28 years at the time of this Inquisition.

IX. Henry Norres of Speke, Esquire, son and heir, born in or about 1481, succeeded in 1506, under an entail created by his grandfather, and by will settled his lands on his son William in tail male, with remainder to his second son, Thomas, and so on in tail male, bequeathing his goods to his wife Clemence, "to help to marry Anne his daughter," afterwards wife of Percival Harrington of Huyton.[1]

With this Henry the series of genealogical carvings commences, which decorates the ancient mantle-piece in the great parlour at Speke, and which, for reasons hereafter mentioned, seems to have been erected by his son Sir William shortly before 1560.

In this generation the House of Speke rose in local importance by alliance with Clemence fifth daughter and coheir of Sir James Harrington of Wolfage, the knightly representative of branches of the Verdun and Bradeshagh families, and (what above all gratified Sir William Norres, who was issue of this marriage) the possessor, by inheritance from Bradeshagh, of the ancestral Lordship of Blackrod.[2]

The manner in which the male line of these Harringtons ended is told by Sir William, but made clearer by the Church Notes of Randle Holme. William Harrington, only son of Sir James, returning from Trafford with his wife, a daughter of that House, perished along with her in attempting to ford the Mersey, near Northenden. The body of Harrington was interred by the care of his sister, Eleanor Leycester of Toft, at Mobberley, where an altar-tomb with his armed recumbent figure and the date of March 4, 1490, were remaining in 1595. The Harrington estates were divided between his sisters, of whom ten married, and half of Blackrod came, with other lands, to Henry Norres.

In 1513, five years after the succession of Henry Norres to Speke, was fought the Battle of Flodden. An inaccurate passage in Seacome's

---

[1] Recitals in Inq. after death of Henry Norres, 16 Hen. VIII.

[2] See details in p. 141, of the descent of Blackrod from the first line of Norres.

House of Stanley,[1] relative to the connexion of the "*Owner of Speke*" with this and other military transactions, commands attention from the controversy which it has excited, and, hackneyed as it is, must be quoted.[2]

After mentioning King Henry's thanks to Lord Monteagle and Sir William Molyneux,[3] Seacome adverts to the bravery of the contemporary owner of Speke, describing him as "*Sir Edward Norris, son of Sir William Norris, who* was slain at the battle of Musslebarrow in the time of Henry VII.;" an obvious error for Edw. VI., which is unimportant.

"This valiant and heroic Gentleman," (Seacome proceeds, continuing to speak of *this Sir Edward Norres*,) "commanded a body of the Army under General Stanley at Flodden Field, where he behaved with so much courage and good conduct that he was honoured by the King, his master, with *the like congratulatory letter* for *his* good service in the victory of that day;"——"in token whereof" (it is added) he brought away all or most of the Royal Library, and "from the said Palace the wainscot of the King's Hall, *and put it up in his own Hall at Speke.*"

The words "*own hall*" fix *Henry Norres, owner in* 1513, and then aged thirty-three, as the person intended, and render it unnecessary to remark upon a conjecture which has been made,[4] that *Edward* his fourth and youngest brother, of whom nothing further is known, was the legendary "*Sir Edward.*"

Seacome's statement, here as on other occasions, is a mixture of truth and error,[5] "*Sir Edward*" *is a combination of three military generations at once.* Henry Norres of Speke fought at Flodden,[6] Sir William (his son) brought plunder from Edinburgh, William (his grandson) fell at Musselborough. As to the *Command*, Seacome may be right to a certain extent.

---

[1] P. 47, edit. 1741, and 2nd edit. 1767.

[2] See an account of the Discussions in Appendix, Note X.

[3] A copy of the Circular Letter of Thanks, sent to Molyneux, is given by Collins from Stow's Chronicle, as well as by Seacome, Baronetage 1, p. 23.

[4] Archæologia Scotica, Vol. 4, pp. 7 and 12.

[5] "Compiled by the help of original authorities, which should have fallen into better hands." Whitaker's Richmondsh. 2, 258.

[6] See Appendix, Note XI.

for a principal feudatory of Sir William Molyneux was likely to assist him in the command of the Sefton contingent; and as to the *Royal thanks*, "loving letters" were sent by King Henry in such profusion, that (as Holinshed states) "everie man thought himself well rewarded."[1]

If the services of Henry Norres at Flodden had exceeded a soldier's duty they could scarcely have escaped local and contemporary writers, whose notices, (if we allow for chieftains absent with Lord Derby and the King at Terouanne, and for the ineffective from age or otherwise,) must particularize most of the flower of the Palatinates. The ballad of Flodden Field,[2] the work of one who knew Lancashire and Cheshire well, names seventeen in Lord Derby's farewell to the chieftains whom he conjectures to have fallen there, before their followers could have broken and fled in the manner described in the tidings first brought to the Royal Camp, and which seem to have related to part of the Cheshire and Lancashire men which had been separated from Sir Edw. Stanley and their compatriots, and placed under the command of Edmund Howard.[3] Twelve of the seventeen consist of Sir Edward Stanley, afterwards Lord Monteagle, the young John Stanley, (supposed of Handford,) leader of Bishop Stanley's contingent, Sir Henry Kyghley, a veteran from Breton wars and Seneschal of Latham, Richard Ashton of Middleton, Sir Thomas Ashton of Ashton, Sir William Molyneux, Sir John Booth of Barton, Sir Thomas Butler, Richard Bold of Bold, the Baron of Kinderton slain, Richard Done of Utherton, the hereditary Bow bearer of Delamere, and Edward Fitton of Gawsworth, one of the few prisoners.[4] The remaining five of the local poet's

---

[1] Inquiry has been made at the State Paper Office under permission of the Rt. Hon. Sir Geo. Grey, but no traces of those letters remain.

[2] The poem printed by Weber among the illustrations of the longer poem of the same name in 1808, p. 300. It is noticed in Mr. T. Heywood's "Earls of Derby," p. 11.

[3] "The Cheshire and Lancashire men never abode stroke, and fewe of the Gentilmen and Yorkshire abode, but fled." State Papers printed by the Record Commission, iv. p. 1.

The same document, although it takes no notice of the final charge by Stanley, admits the previous defeat of the Earl of Lynewis (Lennox) and Argyll by his division.

[4] All these are confirmed by Hall, Holinshed, Bishop Stanley's Metrical Hist. of the Stanley Family, or the Battle of Brampton Field, and have been identified from their several pedigrees.

list are Towneley, Southeworth, Christopher Savage, Atherton and Dutton. The Visitations of 1532 and 1567 particularize the achievements of Ashton of Middleton and of Molyneux; Collins adds Sir Thomas Gerard and his Brindle Archers; Hall and Holinshed, in addition to many here named, fix four, who would be Brian Tunstall of Thurland, John Laurence of Ashton Hall, Randle Brereton of Malpas and Richard Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley. Norres of Speke occurs in no document that has been found, except Seacome's narrative and the direct statement of the pedigree compiled about 1590 for his grandson. But presence on that day, and position with Molyneux, (which is the position stated to have been occupied by Henry Norres,) whether as his friend or as a principal feudatory, would be honour sufficient. Weber judiciously supposes that the only period during which Stanley's followers would be opposed to Huntley, at least the only period during which the banner taken from Huntley by Molyneux would be likely to be won, would be the severest portion of the contest, when the Earl, (according to Lyndsay of Pitscottie,)[1] separated from Home, after his first success, to attempt the Royal rescue. This was the very agony of the struggle, when the final charge of Stanley and the onset of Lancashire and Cheshire under their own leader terminated the conflict.

Henry Norres died at Speke, July 7, 1524, 16 Hen. VIII.; and his Inquisition taken at Chorley, in the same year, names his son and heir William, aged 23 years and upwards at his father's death.

The *Arms* of Henry Norres formed part of the old painted glass of the Church of St. Nicholas at Liverpool, but were inaccurately blazoned, the quarters being *transposed*, and *Erneys* introduced in the *second* and *third* quarters of Norres, instead of being quartered by Norres as a separate shield.[2]

---

[1] Dalyell's edit. vol. i, p. 279, and Weber's Appendix to the Ballad of Flodden Field.

[2] The blazon is given verbally in Harl. MS. 2129, p. 186, being a note taken in 1590, as follows:—"In another windowe, Norres (Henry, de Speak). G, a fret or, and argent charg'd an Erron volant sa, q rlie; et sur le tout a fesse b." The "*Erron*" is probably intended for "*Erne*," as Dugdale's note, in the original draft of this Visitation, *verbally* describes it, in blazoning the Norres Crest. See p. 156.

The same errors, in all respects, appear in the Arms shewn on the tabard of a Norres represented on a BRASS still remaining in CHILDWALL CHURCH,[1] and formerly fixed in the Norres Chapel there. It represents a warrior in plate armour, with the "Erne" on the Helmet upon which his head reposes, and has been deemed the effigy of Sir William Norres, who died in 1506. There is no inscription remaining, and costume would suit either Knight or Esquire, Sir William or his son Henry.

With this is associated the figure of a Lady in a pedimental head dress, which again, would suit the wife of either:[2] but the wife of Sir William was a Bold, and the Arms on the mantle, where antient custom would place the husband's,[3] and later caprice either, are neither Bold nor Norres, but Harrington quartering Radcliffe, as is still shewn, (see plate 10,) though the enamel is gone.

As Clemence wife of Henry Norres was daughter of Sir James Harrington by Isabel Radcliffe[4] of Ordsall, this seems decisive. It is true that Isabel was no heiress, and the Ordsall Radcliffes generally used *two* bendlets and not *one* bend engrailed, as here,[5] but these errors would be trifles to the artist who designed the husband's tabard.

X. In the next descent the family was represented by SIR WILLIAM NORRES, who was aged 23 years at his father's death, and of course born in 1501.

He married to his first wife Ellen daughter of Rowland Bulkeley, Esq., ancestor of the Lords Bulkeley of Beaumaris, but described as of Whatcroft in Cheshire, in his daughter's marriage contract, Ap. 12, 1521 (12 Hen. VIII.)[6] to which indenture both the fathers were witnesses.

The issue of this marriage, as given in the Visitation and in the Speke

---

[1] See Appendix, Note XII.

[2] Boutell gives specimens from 1514 to 1532.

[3] In Dugd. Warw. p. 321, the daughters of Thomas E. of Warw. have the husbands' Arms—at p. 425, Lady Compton (temp. Hen. VIII.) has her own. In a Winwick brass Lady Legh has both.

[4] Isabel will not be found in Vis. 1567, which omits five descents in this pedigree.

[5] In the Ordsall brass in the Choir of Manchester Cathedral, only one bend is used.

[6] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87. *b*.

BRASSES CHELMSFORD CHURCH

pedigree, were William, slain at Musselborough, and six daughters. These are represented on Sir William's left hand in the carved mantle-piece.

Before 1535, he married to his second wife, Anne eldest daughter and co-heir of David Myddleton, Esquire,[1] who was Mayor of Chester in 1523 and 1538, and younger son of David Myddleton, (Receiver-General of North Wales,) by his wife Ellen, daughter of Richard Done of Utkinton, hereditary Forester of Delamere.[2] In 1535 she occurs as late wife of Seyton, along with her husband Sir William Norres, in a suit Margaret, Marchioness of Dorset, respecting Furness and Conished and this is the first mention of her husband's knighthood.

Lady Norres, and *twelve* of her children (of whom *two*, unnoticed pedigrees must have died young) also occur in the carved mantle-after noticed.

y before the date last mentioned, Leland, the antiquary, visited re and Cheshire under the Royal Commission. He names "Speke" illiam's dwelling, but adds "*Blakenhedde*," near Chester, "an olde lace" of Lord Oxford, as his occasional residence.[4] With that city ighbourhood Sir William was connected by his hereditary Serjeancy idge Gate and his first marriage, and at Blacon he was attended vourite nephew Edward Norres,[5] "his faithful servant and dearest nephew," as he terms him in a formal grant. It is probable that Speke might be undesirable as a constant residence from the progress of restorations, or from the decay which preceded them.

In 1544 Sir William engaged in the Scottish expedition of the Earl of Hertford. The name of one previously knighted, as matter of course, does not appear in Hollinshed[6] among the numerous Lancashire and Cheshire Esquires knighted on Sunday, May 11, 1544, after the burning of Edinburgh; but his own autograph in the books identified by him as brought

---

[1] Vis. 1567. [2] Lewis Dwnn's Vis. of North Wales, II., 335, and Hist. Chesh. II., 133.
[3] Ducat. Lanc. Pleadings, I. 195.
[4] Itinerary, vol 7, pt. 1, 56, and vol. 5, 54. The investigations were from 1528 to 1534.
[5] Afterwards of Blackrod (p. 156), but described of Blacon in Grafton's Lancashire MSS. Coll. Arm. [6] Vol. 3, p. 436.

from the ruins, left as an heir-loom for Speke, and now honourably preserved in the Athenæum at Liverpool,[1] proves him present in that city on such occasion Other possible spoils, limited by the more judicious consideration of later antiquaries to figures attached to the disputed wainscot, have been recently described in the results of local investigations.[2]

On Sep. 10, 1547, William Norres, eldest son of Sir William, aged about 25 years, serving in the Duke of Somerset's band, was engaged at the battle of Pinkie or Musselburgh. Hollinshed[3] expressly names "*Norris*," as one of the Lord Protector's own band of Cavalry, leading in the desperate charge on the Scottish Pikemen, in which the most part of the Gentlemen named by him were slain. The passage is subjoined[4] and may relate to either father or son, but the Visitation of 1567 gives the death of the son in the pedigree recorded by the father.

The presence of the father there is conjectured from his possession of the Pennon of David Boswell of Balmuto, sketched in the Holme abstract of the Norris evidences, and delineated also in the draft of the Speke pedigree.[5] In the former MS. is an attested copy of Sir William's own autograph account of it. "This Gwyddon was wonne by Sir William Norres in Scotland." The Arms and initials on the Pennon are those of David Boswell of Balmuto, whose sons fell at Musselborough, as mentioned more at length in the note subjoined.[6]

Six years after this, in 1553, Sir William appears with the Earl of Derby and five Lancashire Knights—Atherton, Gerard, Holcroft, Legh, and Molyneux, as a Collector of the subsidy voted by Edward's last Parliament.[7] In the same year, after Mary's accession, he occurs once more in military arrangements, in a list of Knights and Esquires nominated Commanders of the proposed muster of West Derby Hundred.[8]

---

[1] See Note XIII.

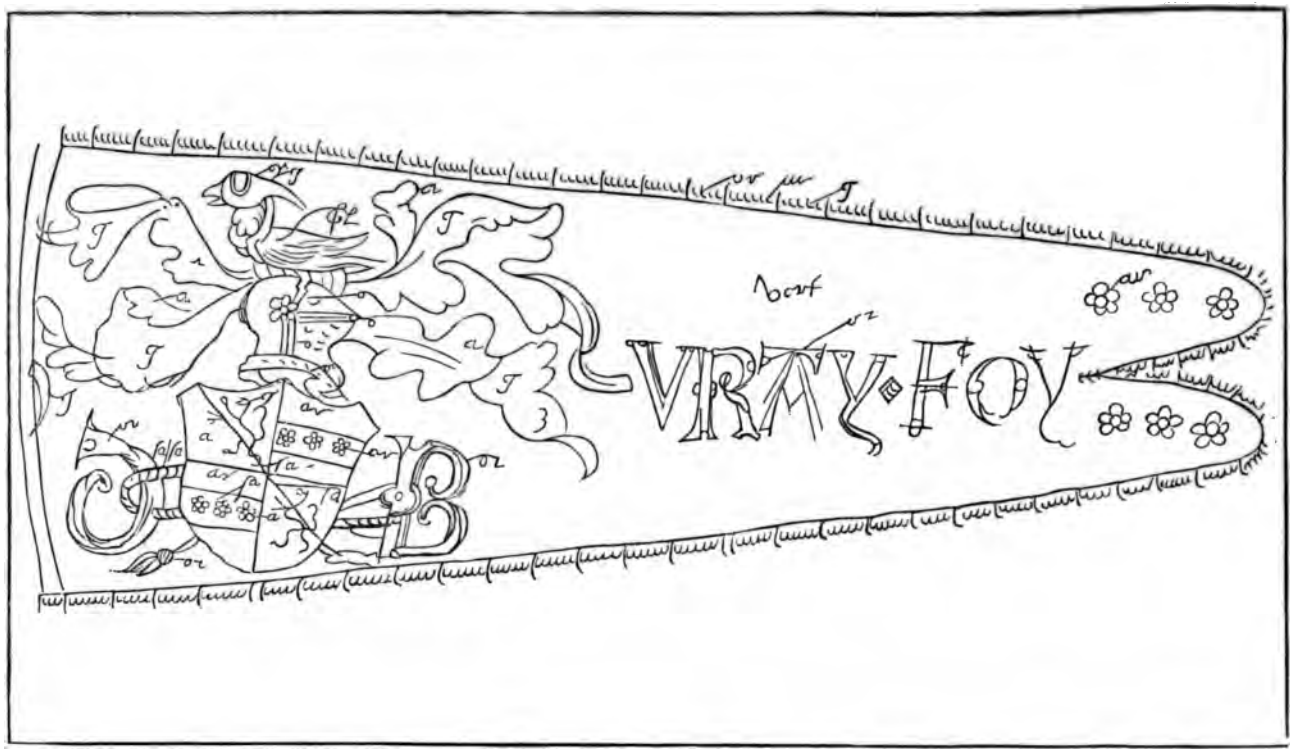
[2] Remarks on Speke by H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., in Archæol. Journal, vol. v, p. 312. Mr. Hinchcliffe's conjectures, in 1800, were much to the same purport as to limitation of possible trophies to minor relics, instead of considering the Wainscot itself as such.

[3] III. p. 878. [4] See Appendix, Note XIV.

[5] Harl. MS. 1997, (p. 86 *b.*) and 2075.

[6] See Appendix, Note XV. [7] Collins's Baronetage, 1, p. 101.

[8] Gregson's Fragments, p. 18.



From a Pen-and-ink Drawing in Harl. MS. 1997, 86 *b*, appended to a copy of Sir Wm. Norres's "DECLARATION," and executed about 1590. The cut is one-third less than the original. In the drawing, below "VRAY FOY" is written, "*This was taken by Sir William Norres, Knight, in Scotland*"—and over it, "*This is a coppie verbatim after Sir William Norres's owne handwritinge.*"

"*This Gwyddon was wonne by Sr Wm. Norres in Scotland.*"

In the following year the Dutchy Pleadings preserve his answers, when defendant as Mayor of Liverpool, along with other local officers, on behalf of that Borough, with reference to municipal claims, the Ferry and the Customs, against Sir Richard Molyneux the Farmer of the Revenue.[1] In the same year he represented the Borough in Parliament.

Shortly afterwards, in the course of the Marian persecution, the Martyr George Marsh, mentions Sir William Norres, Sir Peers a Lee, Master More and others, sitting as members of the Earl's Council in the Presence Chamber at Lathum, in March, 1555, at his primary examination. The same Martyr's Diary notes the absence of both Knights at his second examination.[2]

Four years after this, Lord Derby returned to the Earl of Shrewsbury as President of the North, in 1557, Sir William's inability for military service, but his readiness to provide a Captain, for musters then raising in expectation of a Scottish irruption.[3]

It is probable that restorations of the ancestral Mansion at Speke by Sir William now succeeded to more active occupations. The carved mantlepiece of the great parlour representing three generations with his own figure in the centre, and bearing some analogy to the richer mantlepiece in the Palais de Justice at Bruges put up in 1529, seems to testify to this. It may be referred to a date within one or two years of 1560.[4] Mr. Whatton, supposing an entire re-erection of Speke in 1598 from the appearance of that date in the East Front with reference to additions only, still agrees with others that the introduction of *two children only* of Edward and Margaret Norres in the mantlepiece and the occupation of the remaining space by a shield seem to indicate that they had no more than *two* children born at the period of its execution.[5] *Four other children*, in addition to these, were born *before* the Visitation of 1567, and arguments from the date thus gained, as well as from general probability, point to Sir William, who survived to 1568, and who is the prominent character in the centre of

---

[1] Pleadings temp. Ph. M., Vol. XI., No. 1. [2] Fox's Martyrs, Edit. 1641, III., 225.

[3] Whitaker's Whalley, 3d Edit. 533, and Baines, 1, 507.

[4] See Appendix, Note XVI.

[5] Memoir in Archæol. Scot., p. 9, and pedigree attached.

the piece, as its erector; and if local investigation can detect anything incorporated with the wainscot of the Hall adjoining that may be likely to be a memorial of achievements in 1544, there remains nothing, in question of *time*, to cause difficulty in referring such memorial to him also.

In 1563, Sir William lost his second wife. The settlements recited in the Inquisitions and in pleadings shew that he was at this time occupied in providing for the sons of his deceased brother at Park Hall in Blackrod. About the same time his domain was increased by the purchase of Garston Manor from Laurence Ireland of Lydiate.[1]

The date of 1563 is also attached to his "GENEALOGICAL DECLARATION," in which his recovery of Norres estates, through his mother, haunts him everywhere. It is a singular composition, full of proofs of genealogical knowledge without power of arrangement, the legend of Mabell standing out in bold relief, as if really taken down in the words attributed to Sir Roger Bradshaigh on the moors of Blackrod and in the Halls of Haigh and Standish. The same strong feelings appear in the settlement of his estates, in 1566, extending successively over the Blackrod, West Derby and Fyfield lines, and the same confusion in the entry made by him in the Visitation of 1567, where most of the materials are true, but the dislocated series of descents extended far beyond his power of verification.

On Jan. 30, 1568, Sir William Norres died, as proved by his Inquisition, after a winter of recorded severity, and his remains were deposited at Childwall on February 3 following. His Inquisition taken at Wigan, Ap. 8, 10 Eliz. recites his grants to his nephew Edward Norres, his long entails, and the age of his surviving son and heir Edward.

The tenures of his estates were as follows:—Speke was held from Molyneux as from his Lordship of Sefton, Garston Manor from the Queen, and part of Ditton from the Hundred of West Derby, and Blackrod from the Hundred of Salford. Other lands in Hyndley, Halewood, Allerton and Ditton from manerial proprietors.

XI. Edward Norres of Speke, or Espeke-Garston, (as it was temporarily called after Sir William's purchase) succeeded, as eldest son by survivorship, at the age of twenty-eight, and was the person with whose children

[1] Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87, *b*.

Norres of Speke, from the Visitation of Lancashire by
Arms, as before. *Crest*, as allowed in 1664, on a

B

Edward Norres of Speke, Esq., third s
of Sir William Norres, buried at Childw

- Sir William Norres of Speke, K.B., eldest son and heir, created K.B. July 24, 1603, previous to the coronation of James I; died about 1626 (Dugdale), in 1634 (R. Holme.) = Eleanor, daughter of William, eldest son and heir apparent of Sir Richard Molineux of Sefton, Kt.
- Edward Norres, second son, had issue Margaret, wife of Edward Ireland of Lydiate, Esq.
- Perpetua, wife of Thomas Westby, brother and heir of John Westby of Mowbrik, co. Lanc.

- 1 Edward. S. P.
- 3 Alan. S. P.
- 4 Thomas. S. P.
- 5 Richard. S. P.
- 6 Alexander. S. P.
- William Norres of Speke, Esq., second son and heir, died July 10, 1651; will dated July 9, 1651, proved in London Oct. 17, 1654. = Margaret, daughter of Thomas Salusbury, of Llewenny, who was executed Sept. 21, 1586.
- He sev C in had

- 1 Edward Norres of Speke, Esq., eldest son and Col. in the King's service, bapt. at St. Mary's, Chester, 1614, died March 16, 1644, before his father. = Frances, daughter of Sir Tho. Powel of Horsley and Birkenhead, Bart., marr. secondly John Edwards of Stansty.
- 2 Richard Norres, baptized at St. Mary's, Chester, 1616, died young.
- 3 Thomas Norr Esq., third s aged 46 year of 1664. Esta Parlt. Will

- Edward Norres, son and heir apparent, died before his father, June 25, 1643. (H. MS. 1987.)
- Catherine. Frances, died young. Margaret, wife of Col. Robinson of Gwersylt.
- 1 Thomas Norres of Speke, Esq., aged 11 years, Sep. 23, 1664. M.P. for Liverpool, Sheriff of Lanc. 1696: died in 1700, buried at Childwall. = Magdalen, daur. of Sir Willoughby Aston of Aston, co. Cest., Bart., marr. 1695 died 1709.
- 2 William Norres, aged 6 years, 1664, created a Bart. Dec. 3, 1698, M.P. for Liverpool and Ambassador to Aurungzebe, died in Oct. 1702, S. P.

- Sydney Beauclerk, fifth son of Charles first Duke of St. Albans, died Nov. 23, 1744, buried at Gärston. = Mary, only daughter and heiress, succeeded to Speke after the deaths of her uncles without male issue, married Nov. 9, 1736, died Nov. 20, 1766, buried at Garston.

- Topham Beauclerc of Speke, Esq., born 1739, died March 11, 1780, buried at Garston. = Diana, daughter of Charles third Duke of Marlborough, whose marriage with Frederic Viscount Bolingbroke had been dissolved, 8 Geo. III, remarried March 12, 1768.

- Charles George Beauclerk, Esq., son and heir, by whom the estate of Speke was alienated.

=

lditions and continuations from original authorities.

, an erne or eagle, wings elevated, proper.

daughter and co-heiress of Roger Small-
estminster.

- Mary, wife of Thomas Clifton of Westby, in co. Lanc.
- Margaret, wife of Edward Torbock of Torbock, in co. Lanc.
- Emilia, wife of William Blundell of Little Crosby, co. Lanc.
- Winifred, wife of William Banester of Wem, co. Salop
- Martha, wife of Thurstan Anderton of Lostock, afterwards of Sir Henry Bunbury of Stanney, Kt.

- , wife of Sir Thos. ' Bold, Kt., marr. twall, Ap. 9, 1607, rds wife of John g of Rydal.
- 2 Margaret, wife of Edward Fleetwood of Penwortham, co. Lanc. married at Childwall, Aug. 27, 1609.
- 3 Elizabeth, wife of Geo. Warburton of Arley, co. Cest.
- 4 Anne, wife of James, eldest son of Roger Bradshaigh of Haigh, co. Lanc.

- ɜ, dau. lenry , Kt., an of on.
- William, fourth son, living 1664, buried at Childwall.
- Christopher, fifth son, living 1664.
- James, died unmar. before 1664.
- Margaret, wife of John Salusbury of Bachegraig, co. Flint.

- ne el- ɜse 7, ed ne
- 5 Edward Norris of Chester and Speke, M.D. of B.N. Coll. Oxford, 1695, died July 22, 1726, Aº. æt. 62, buried at Garston; will proved at Chester 1730.
- = Anne, sole daugh. and heir. of Peter Gerard of Crewood, co. Cest., married at St. Michael's, Chester, July 12, 1705, died Jan. 3, 1729, aged 53, buried at Garston.
- 6 Jonathan O. S. P. 1697. Richard, Mayor of Liverpool 1700, M.P. in 1708, Sheriff of Lanc. 1718 O. S. P.
- 7 1 Margaret, died unm. (Norris Papers, p.xxi) 2 Ann, wife of William Squire of Liverpool, mercht.
- 3 Katharine, w. of Rich. Percival of Royton, *ib.* 4 Elizabeth, wife of John Hopwood of Hopwood.

- h Williams = ' Botel- lan, Esq., husband, S. P.
- Susanna, eldest daughter and coheiress.
- = Hugh Warburton of Penrhyn, co. Caernarvon, a General in the army, second husband.
- Ralph Leycester of Toft, co. Cest., Esq., died Dec. 20, 1776, aged 77, buried at Knutsford.
- = Katherine, second daughter and co-heiress, died Feb. 25, 1799, aged 89, buried at Knutsford.

- ɜusanna, wife of Richard Pennant, afterwards Lord Penrhyn, O. S. P. 1816.
- Ralph Leycester of Toft, Esq., son and heir, died 1823. =

[*To face page* 170.

family carving closes, and with whom the pedigree in Dugdale's ation of 1664 commences. He was born about 1540, and married g, and occurs only in scenes of peaceful life, as bearer of the principal .er at the funeral of Edward Earl of Derby in 1574, as arranging ly muniments about 1585, directing restorations of Speke in 1598, ng in an early address of loyalty to James with his Lancashire com- ots in 1603, and, to the last, occupied in improvements of his ancestral sion, as by the initials of himself and his Lady on the western porch 05. Dying in May, 1606, he reposed with his ancestors at Childwall.

ıe continuation of the family history has been told elsewhere by a ber of this Society, in an interesting Memoir,[1] and the sequel is there- limited here to the separate genealogical tables.

ıch are the details of the Norres descent as they have occurred to the r in Evidences and Records. The object in arrangement of them has to prove the establishment of the Lancashire House in the time of ard I., to authenticate the collateral branches of Sutton and Speke, with every thing short of precise legal proof) to shew the mutual exion of these lines. The further endeavour has been to supply the ınt of the Lordship of Speke as well as that of its owners, to fix dates may illustrate points beyond the range of this Memoir, establish by or official admission the lines of various collaterals, and bring contro- d legends to the test of more regular evidence.

ocuments requisite for such purposes are necessarily of a dry and severe ıcter, but their application will, as it is hoped, possess interest in the of the antiquary with reference to the departed owners of a mansion ıtient importance and of celebrity even in decay. And this has been ed in no ordinary manner. When Liverpool and the Society there alized welcomed Archæology with hospitality such as rarely, if ever, ımed Archæology before, THIS MANSION was selected as one of the prominent objects of interest, and the attention of the visitants was ed between the grave of MOLYNEUX and the Hall of his compatriot companion in Arms, NORRES of SPEKE.

ıtroduction to the "Norris Papers," edited by Mr. Thomas Heywood for the am Society, with additions at the end of the "Moore Rental."

Illustrations of the Preceding Memoir.

I.

Authorities for the Statements in the Memoir.

The details regarding the parent House, Le Norris of Blackrod, are proved b Records, and those of the next branch, that of Sutton and Daresbury, by the collectio of Sir P. Leycester, still extant in his MS. "Liber C," and abstracted in his Cheshi Antiquities. With the last, *so far as concerns Sutton*, the Visitation of 1567 nea coincides.

The Connexion between the Speke and Sutton lines is chiefly drawn from record facts, contained in the Coucher Book of Whalley, and the ancient inscriptions at Childw Church, which correct the Visitation of 1567.

With respect to Norres of Speke, the Visitation is rejected *above* the Sir John No who married Balderston, and a descent substituted which accords with the Childw Inscriptions, the Speke Charters, and Duchy Records. *Below this point*, the Visita of 1567 (as corrected from Inquisitions) and the Visitation of 1664 continue the des to the time where information from family documents commences.

The Abstracts of Speke Charters above mentioned form a part of a Collectio Harl. MS. 1997, No. 12, loosely entitled in the Catalogue "A Declaration of the des of Sir William Norres, Knight, &c.," but really consisting of the documents undern tioned:—

1. A transcript of this *Declaration*, composed in 1563, and described in the Men extending from p. 83 *b*. to 86 *b*.
2. A Sketch of the Boswell Pennon taken by him in Scotland, p. 86 *b*.
3. *An Abstract of Speke Charters*, seemingly made by the copyist of the Declara and under the direction of Mr. Edward Norres, as the basis of a Pedigree. is headed "found in serche among the Evidences at Speke of Mr. Norre Pp. 86 *b*.—89.
4. *The Genealogical Inscriptions* formerly part of the painted glass at Chil Church (p. 88 *b*.) have additions as to the kneeling figures in the hand of of the later Randle Holmes. These are also adverted to in the "Declaration existing at Childwall in 1563.
5. A further *Series of Abstracts*, seemingly sent to the Compiler, after his vis Speke, pp. 89—89 *b*, headed "Extracts, from Mr. Norres of Speke."

As this document formed part of the Holme Papers (as the Contents by the Holme, prefixed to the volume, shew) it is termed "Holme abstract" in the Mer and perhaps the *first* Randle Holme may have assisted in making it, although

ung. It is printed by Mr. Nichols in his Topograper (II. pp. 357—383) with notes, rtly communicated by the writer of this Memoir, as there mentioned.

A *draft of the Pedigree founded on this* exists in the Harl. MS. 2075, much injured. is assigned to the date below for these reasons.

The Declaration mentions Sir W. N. as deceased, and it and the Pedigree (Harl. MS. 075) both mention his son as of Speke, the latter particularly, as "*Edward Norres, Lord Espeake-Garston.*" This fixes a date between 1568 and 1606. Again, Edward's *six der children only* are named in the Pedigree, and the five younger omitted. A minute alculation as to the time of birth of Bridget Norres, *the youngest daughter named in the edigree,* and married in 1607, fixes it between 1586 and 1590, and such, in all likeliood, will be the date of the Collection and of the Pedigree which was obviously drawn om it.*

II.

ranslations from Records, relative to the grant and possession of Blakerode, by Hugo le Noreis, and its connexion with the Honor of Peverell, which fixes the date of grant between 1189 *and* 1199. (P. 139.)

I. *As to the Grant by John, Earl of Moreton.*

"JOHN by the grace of God, &c. Know ye, that we have given and granted and by this our Charter confirmed to HUGO LE NOREIS, for his homage and service, a Carucate of land in Blakerode with all appurtenances to be held to him and his heirs rom us and our heirs by the service of XX shillings per annum (direction for quarterly payments) for all services and customs, WHEREFORE WE will and firmly command that the said HUGO NORICUS shall have and hold the same land and his heirs after him, by the service aforesaid, from us and our heirs well and in peace, &c. &c., as we granted to him and by our reasonable Charter confirmed, *whilst We were Earl of Moreton.* Witness G. Archbishop of York, H. of Sarum and R. of St. Andrews, Bishops. Given by the hands of T. Archdeacon of Wells, and J. de Gray, at Le Mans, the Xth day of October in the year of our Reign the First."—Rot. Cart. 1199, 1 Johan, em. 5.

In the *Rotuli de Oblatis,* 1 Johan, 1199, Mem. 13, this occurs—

Lancaster. Hugh le Norreys gives to the Lord King X Marks and II Caszures for Confirmation of his Charter.

In the *Rotulus Cancellarii,* 3 Johan, m. 7.

Lancaster. Hugh Norrensis accounts to the King for II Marks and II Chascurs for the Confirmation of his Charter. II Marks are in the Treasury, and V. Marks for the Chascurs, and he still owes I Mark.

---

* For abstracts of the entire series of the Norres Inquisitions in the Duchy Office the writer is debted to the kindness of William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.

II. *As to Blackrod being a component part of Peverell fee* which was granted to John Earl of Moreton in 1189.

The Testa de Nevill (806) states "The same William (Earl of Ferrars) holds Blacrode from the same Honor (that of Peverell) and it is worth XX^s. per Annum.

The same Record (827) states "Hugh de Blakerode (called Hugh le Norreys in 372) holds one Carucate of land in Blakerode, which was of the Fee of William Peverell, by payment of XX^s. and he has the Royal Charter.

III.

Extracts from the "Declaration" of Sir William Norres, (Harl. MS. 1997*) relative to his representation of Norres of Blackrod.* (Pp. 142, 162, 170.)

In Harl. MS. 1997, p. 86, he mentions his moiety of Blackrod, "of an antient time "past, my Ancestor's inheritance—by the Grace of God come to me again."

And with respect to a reversionary interest in Haigh, another part of Mabell's lands he gives a citation from a speech made by Sir Roger Bradshaigh of Haigh, in the presence of Ralph Standish, Uncle-in-law of Sir William Norres the narrator, by his marriage with Ellen Harrington.

"This Man" (Sir W. N.) "is next heyre mascle to me and my two brothers; and y "my brother William weare without yssue, as I, and my brother Rauff are, this "Gentleman ys my heyre mascle by inteyle of Dame Mabell Bradshawe, who was heir "generall to this Manor of Haw, and Blackrode, and also of Westeley." p. 84.

And in the Settlement of Haigh mentioned ibidem—"and in default of such yssu "of hys (that is Bradshaighs, Mabell's husband's) body, lawfully begotten, then th "sayd Manor of Haw and yts appurtenances *to her cossen Alan Norres of Speke*, an "hys heyres for ever."—Ibid. p. 85.

IV.

Descent of the Sutton and Speke lines of Norres, as given in the Visitation of 1567.—*D.* 3. *Coll. Arm.* (Pp. 143, 151, 159.)

The Record itself is in narrative form with much circumlocution, but the following *abstract* is made in the words of the original. The objectionable parts are in italics.

I. "Allan Norris of Sutton in Lanc. Ar. who descended owt of the Howse of Sutto in the saide Countie as appearethe by a deede, S.D."

II. "Allan Norrys, sonne and heire to Allane."

III. "Sir Henrye Norrys Knight, sonne and heire to Allane."

IV. "Allane Norrys sonne and heire to Sir Henrye."

V. "*Henrye Norrys sonne and heire to Allane.*"

VI. "Thomas Norrys sonne and heire to Henrye."

VII. "*William Norrys of Speike in Com. Lanc. Ar. sonne and heire. Married Johan, daughter to Sir John Molyneux of Sefton in Com. Lanc. Knyghte, and by her hathe yssue Henrye, sonne and heire, by the whiche Johan he had the Lordship of Speake.*"

VIII. "*Sir Henrye Norris Knyghte, sonne and heire to William.*"

IX. "Sir John Norris Knyghte *son and heire to Sir Henrye,* married Katherine, daughter to Robert Balderstone in Com. Lanc. Ar.

X. "Sir Henrye Norris Knighte, who lyved in the IX^h^ yere of the reigne of Kinge "Henrye the fifte, sonne and heire to Sir John, married Alyce doughter and "heire to Roger Erneys of Chester Gent. and of Jane his wife, doughter and "sole heire to William Molyneux of Crosbye in Com. Lanc. Ar.

"And the saide Sir Henrye Norris had yssue,

"William Norris sonne and heire. *John seconde sonne. Sir William Norris of "Yatenden in Com. Bark. third sonne.*

I. The descent of the *Sutton line* contains V. *Henrye*—who must be struck out—and *ought to end* with VI. *Thomas,* who died issueless and was succeeded by his sister lemence. See page 145.

In the *Speke line,* the VIIth *William* must be struck out. The wife given to him here as wife of Robert Erneys, (Dugdale's Vis. 1664).—See page 153. *Sir Henry* (VIII.) as a collateral. IX. Sir John, and X. Sir Henrye, were veritable ancestors of Speke, it descended in a manner varying from this statement. See p. 151.

II. As to *John* and *Sir William,* alleged sons of Sir Henry and Alice, (Lady Norres,) rafton's MS. in the College of Arms has as follows :—

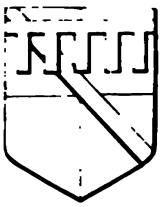
——"habuerunt exitum Willielmum, et *Johannem nuncupatum de Bray,* Willielmum "*Norris de Yatenden in Com. Berk. Mil.* et notandum est quod Baro "Norreis DE RICOTT, descensus est ab eodem Johanne et Milliscensia uxore "ejus filia et herede Ravenscroft de Alton End in Com. Northton. Ar. ut postea "apparet."

The inaccuracy of this statement with respect to "Sir William," and the difficulties ith respect to John being the ancestor of the Ricot line are noted in page 159.

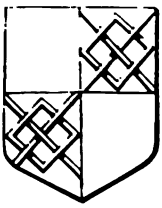
For an extract of this descent, and other kind and liberal aid in the course of his searches, the writer is indebted to Sir C. G. Young, Garter.

V.

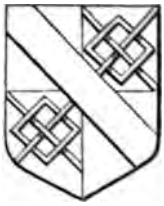
Respecting the probable origin of the Arms of Norres. (P. 143.)



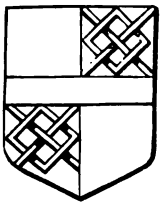
The ARMS used by NORRES, which would be adopted about time, seem to be founded on those of their feudal chief, JOH LASCY, Baron of Halton, on the principle of what are called " of Affection." A seal in Whitaker's Whalley, (p. 61,) give latter as "quarterly, *a baton*, over all a label of five po Henry de Lascy substituted a *bend*.—(Hist. Chesh. 1, p. 514.



The DUTTONS, who, like Norres, were feudatories of Halto frequently Seneschals, used precisely the same Coat as N saving the fesse, as shewn on the seal of Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton from 1326 to 1381.—(Hist. Chesh. 1, 478.)



The DESPENSERS, who are also considered by the best auth a branch from Dutton, used the same Coat with the differen bend, temp. H. 3, (Roll of Arms by Nicolas, 2, 3,) as if in ac ledgement of common descent.—See Willement's note on I Northamptonshire (1, 108) in Blore's Monumental Remain



It is proper to add that Dr. Gower has stated in his Ske Cheshire materials (page 47) that Dutton and the other E of Lord Audley added *frets* to their Arms out of deference wish of Lord Audley in 1356, but this remark is appende citation from Daniell (Kennet's Collection) without any au cation. If correct, it would not disprove previous use by D but it is observed by Lysons, that neither Dutton, who was of Cheshire in 1356, the year of Poictiers, nor any other traditional Esquires are even named as such by Froissart, any of the old English historians.

This conjecture as to the origin of these Arms has been a in the Topographer II. 370, from the communication of the

---

VI.

Abstract of the Charter of Henry Norreys of Daresbury, 1292, *in which he rec Alan, Robert and John les Norreys as his* BROTHERS. (Pp. 144, 146.)

Henry le Norreys, Lord of Deresbury, grants to the Abbot and Convent of S land lying between Deresbury and Acton Grange, covenanting for his Wife's confir in the County Court at Chester, if requisite, and indemnifying the Monks fr consequences of his Pleas against them, and engaging to restore two Oxen and given to him by them, if he should die before completion of grant, under penalty

millings to the works of the Earl of Lincoln at Halton Castle and of animadversion from the Ordinaries in case of fraud or perjury. "*Hiis Testibus Alano Roberto, Johanne les Norreys, fratribus meis,*" &c. Dated at Stanlaw, on the Vigil of Saint Fabian and Sebastian, (January 19,) 1292.—Whalley Coucher Book, p. 411.

VII.

Grant of a mesne interest in one fourth of Speke by Sir Patric de Haselwal to Alan Norres with Margery his daughter in frank marriage, and in his remaining fourth to his daughter Nicola. (Pp. 144, 147, 149, 150.)

I. "Yt appearethe by a deede sans date that Sir Patrick Haselwall dyd graunte withe "Margerye his doughter to Alan Norres the IIIIth part of the Lorship of Speke in "libero maritagio. Hiis Testibus, Dominis Benedicto Garnett, Henrico de Lee Militibus, "Willielmo de Moliners, Rogero fratre Suo, Ricardo de Holland, Johanne de Garston, "Alano le Norres, Johanne Garnett, Adamo de Toxtethe, et aliis."

II. Yt appearethe by another deede sans date that Patrick Haselwall did geave by "these woords "Dedi, concessi, et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Nicholaæ filiæ "meæ pro homagio et servitio suo *totam partem meam* totius Villæ de Speak, scilicet "*quartam partem* totius predicte ville, etc: Hiis Testibus, Dominis Benedicto Garnett, "&c., exactly as before."—Holme Abstract, Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88.

These Charters have no date, but were later than June 20, 1252, when BENEDICT GERNET, who occurs as a Knight here, had not received Knighthood, and did homage on succeeding to the Lancashire estates of his father Sir Roger Gernet.—(Rot. Fin. II. 133.)

The witnesses are observable.

Gernet was tenant of Speke in capite from the Honor of Lancaster.

William de Moliners, from whom Haslewall the grantor held, was mesne Lord under Gernet.

Alan le Norres was, almost doubtlessly, Alan the father of the grantee.

The rest of the witnesses recur in later deeds after the settlement of Norres at Speke.

Nicola de Haslewal, seemingly unmarried when grantee, occurs as wife of John le Norres, 12 and 17 Edw. I.

VIII.

Lancashire deeds witnessed by Alan and Robert le Norreys, brothers, and Robert and John le Norreys, brothers, contemporary with the Cheshire deed witnessed by the three as brothers of Henry. (Pp. 147, 149.)

Charter from Symon son of Henry de Gerstan of lands in Aykeberghe, &c., to Stanlaw Abbey. Witnesses, Sir Henry de Lee then Sheriff of Lancashire, Sir Robert Holand,

John Walfal, Richard de Holand, *Alan le Norreys, Robert his brother*, John de Gerstan, Adam de Toestath and others—Between 1276 and 1283.—Coucher. Book of Whalley, p. 582.

Quitclaim from Alice relict of Symon de Thorneton to Stanlaw Abbey. Witnesses, Sir R. de Holand, *Alan le Norres, John brother of the same*, Richard de Holand, Adam de Toestath, and others. Dated at Gerstan three weeks after Easter, (Ap. 27,) 1292.—Ibid. p. 587.

IX.

Former Memorials in the Parish Church of Childwall. (Pp. 148, 156, 161.)

The following Inscriptions are given in Harl. MS. 1997, 88 *b*, by the person who abstracted the Speke Charters between 1586 and 1590, (see p. 172.) "These following I found in the Glasse Windows of Childwall Churche." They are also mentioned in Sir W. Norres's "Declaration" of 1563.

The first gives the descent from Alan Norres to Sir Henry and Alice Lady Norres—the second, containing the children of Henry's son William, was added by William and his wife Elizabeth Harrington; the third, containing those of his grandson Thomas, was added by Thomas and his wife Letitia Norres.—The abbreviated words are given *here* at length.

---

1. "ORATE pro animabus Alani Norres, Johannis Norres, Alani Norres Armigeri, "Johannis Norris Militis Henrici Norres Militis et Alicie uxoris ejus et anima- "bus uxorum predictorum, quorum animabus propitietus Deus."

---

2. "ORATE pro bono statu ac animabus Willielmi Norres Armigeri, et Elizabethe "uxoris sue, et omnium propinquorum suorum (qui) hanc fenestram fieri fece- "runt; ac specialiter pro Thoma Norres Armigero, Ricardo, Roberto, Willielmo "presbitero, Johanne, Edmundo, Henrico, Christophero, Elizabetha, Alice, Mar- "gareta, Beatrice, Agnete, Katerina, quorum animabus propitietur Deus."

---

3. "ORANDUM EST devote pro statu et animabus Thome Norrys Armigeri et Leticie "uxoris sue qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt, et puerorum suorum videlicet, "Willielmi, Thome, Jacobi, Christophori, Ricardi, Edmundi, Elizabethe, "Johanne, Elizabethe, Beatricis et Alicie quorum animabus propicietur Deus."

One of the Randle Holmes has added, in a later hand, that these were accompanied with the usual kneeling figures of the parents and children. The figure of William Norres was in a white dress, with a "greate brode gurdell." Those of Thomas and Letitia in blue.

The *antient Crest* of Norres was appended to the *first* of these inscriptions.—See p. 156.

In the part which corresponds with the *second* inscription, the Visitation of 1567, gives 'ercyvalle" as the mother instead of *Elizabeth*, and in the names of her issue omits bert, Edmund, Henry, and Christopher, and adds *Jane* wife of William Worthington. is lady appears as *Elizabeth* in the Speke deeds, and in the next generation.

In the generation which corresponds with the *third* inscription, the painted glass and settlement recited in the Norres Inq. p.m. of 16 H. 8 agree as to names, except the sertion of "James" in the transcript from the glass instead of "Edward," probably by ror of the transcriber.

Edmund is the only one of these younger sons that is noticed in the Visitation, which ids "Nicolas," who does not occur in the settlements or abstracts.

X.

Notice of the successive Discussions on the Tradition connected with the Wainscot at Speke. (P. 163.)

The matter of the legend given by Seacome (edit. 1741, p. 47) as to the Wainscot nd the "Royal Library" was adopted by Enfield (Hist. of Liverpool, p. 115), and has een repeated by Gough in his edition of Camden, and by a host of minor Topographers.

In 1800, *Mr. Hinchcliffe* contributed an Article on Speke to the Archæologia (vol. xiv. 20). Local tradition had transferred the legend, somewhat whimsically, to the family epresentation; but he considered judiciously that Sir William must have directed the arving of which he is the centre, that minor carvings and not the wainscot must have een the articles removed, and that the story probably regarded the plunder of Edinburgh n 1543.

In 1828, *Mr. Whatton* of Manchester presented a Memoir to the Scottish Antiquaries tending far beyond the disputed points. With respect to them he conjectured at Edward Norres (the *youngest* brother of the *owner* of Speke) might be the "Sir ward," and had learned that *William* Norres, heir apparent of Sir William, was the rson slain at Musselborough in 1547. The inscribed books had not then been overed, and a misapprehension as to the object of the date 1598, and the reference of o a re-erection of the entire mansion, and the completion of the wainscots, and to a sequent miscalculation of the age of Edward's two children represented in the last ved compartment, led him astray on subjects connected therewith, as mentioned in text.

The conjectures of the Editor of the Scottish Archæologia were much nearer to reality. *ines's Lancashire* (vol. iii. p. 755) at last announced the recovery of the volumes ught from Edinburgh and Sir William's autograph inscription, and the asportation ace was settled. Subsequently the subject has been renewed in Hall's Mansions, chols's Topographer II. 347, and the Prospectus to Nash's English Mansions, vol. iv.

The clearest and best account of the Wainscot is given in the Archæological Journal, V.

p. 312, in the report of Mr. Pidgeon's address to the Archæological Association, 1849, at Speke, limiting any probability of Holyrood relics to some figures resembling the carved supporters of antient roofs, which are still connected with the wainscot, and adding other remarks, the result of minute local investigations.

XI.

Extract from the Draft of the Speke Pedigree (Harl. MS. 2075), stating the presence of William Norris of West Derby, and of his brothers, at Flodden. (P. 163.)

Sir William Norres Kt., Lord of Espeke, married 18 Edw. IV. and had issue. ═ Catherine, daur. of Sir Henry Bolde of Bolde, in Co. Lanc. Kt.

- Henry Norres Lord of Espeke in the Co. of Lancastre, died Aº 1524.
- William Norres second son, placed at Darby, married and had issue. *This William was at Flodden Field with his brothers, and with Sir William Molyneux.*
- James third son.
- Edward fourth son.
- John and Margaret dyed sans issue.

No Commissions of Array or Summonses for military service are endorsed on the Clause Roll of 4 Hen. VIII. or 1513, according to the more antient practice, neither are any such Commissions or Muster Rolls known to be in the Duchy Office.

XII.

Brasses in Childwall Church. (P. 166.)

The stone pavement which covered the Norres Chancel in Childwall Church was broken up after the sale of Speke, during alterations therein made by the purchaser, and these brasses, then torn from their previous position, were long concealed in a niche, but are now fixed up in the vestry. The figures appear to have been finished with enamel, as those at Winwick were, which related to Sir Piers Legh and Sir Thomas Gerard. This has been destroyed, but indentations remain, which shew the outlines of the former armorial decorations.

A Bench-head handsomely carved, is now attached to the Vicar's pew, and has a shield with the Arms of Norres and Harrington quarterly, the latter quartering Banastre of Walton. It was probably put up by Edward Norres who died in 1606, as it has the variations used by him, namely, transposed quarters and two mullets on the fesse.

For impressions of these Brasses and a drawing of the Carving the writer is indebted to H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., and, for information on the same subject, to the Rev. A. Campbell, Vicar, and the Rev. Dr. Hume.

Plate 12.

H. C. Pidgeon

BENCH END, CHILDWALL CHURCH.

XIII.

Copy of Autograph Inscription in a volume of Bartolus (fol. Venet. 1499) *by Sir William Norres of Speke, similar statements being also inscribed by him in thirteen other folio volumes, of which the whole are preserved in the Athenæum Library at Liverpool.—From Facsimile in Baines's Lancashire,* ii. 755. (See p. 167.)

"Md. yt Edin Borow wasse wone ye viij daye of May in ano xxxvi. H. viij et ano Dni "mo ccccco xliiijo and yt this boke called Bartolus sup' pmm degesti veteris was gottyn "and broughte awaye by me Willm Norres of the Speike K. ye xi day of Maye foursaide, "and now ye Boke of me ye foursaid Sr Willm, geven and by me left to remayne att "Speke for an heirelowme. In wittenes whereof wreityn this, set my none hande and "subscbed my name." "P. me Willm Norres Milit."

XIV.

Extract from Holinshed (*vol.* iii. *p.* 878), *mentioning* NORRIS *among the officers distinguished in the fatal charge on the Scottish Pikemen at Musselburgh.* (P. 168.)

"The valiant Lord Greie, Edward Shelleie, Little Preston, Brampton and Jerningham, "Bulleners, Ratcliffe the Lord Fitzwater's brother, Sir John Clere's son and heire, Rawleie "a gentleman of right commendable prowesse, Digs of Kent, Ellerker a Pensioner, "Segrave; of the Duke of Summersets band, Standley, Woodhouse, Conisbie, Horgill, "*Norris*, Denis, Arthur and Atkinson, with other in the foreranke, not being able in this "earnest assault, both to tend to their fight afore and to the retire behind, the Scots "again well considering herby how weake they remained, caught courage afresh, ran "sharplie forward upon them, and without anie mercie slue the most part of them that "abode foremost in prease, six more of Bulleners, and other than before are named, to "the number of twenty six, and most part gentlemen."

These particulars are derived by Holinshed from the account given by Patten in his narrative of Somerset's Expedition, edit. 1798, p. 61.

XV.

As to the Pennon of Boswell of Balmuto taken by Sir W. Norres in Scotland. (P. 168.)

The fact of the taking of this Pennon is shewn by a note attached to the drawing of it in Harl. MS. 1997, p. 86 *b.*—"*This Gwyddon was wonne by Sir William Norres in Scotland;*" over which the transcriber has written, "*This is a Coppie verbatim after Sir William Norres's own hand writing.*"

The banner was green, with the inscription "Vray Foy" in golden letters, and the Arms Crest and Cypher of David Boswell of Balmuto. The Arms consisted of the bearings of Abernethy of Balmuto and Boswell of Balmuto quarterly, the intermediate Coat of Glen of Balmuto (through whom the property descended) being omitted. Precedence was irregularly given to Abernethy, as the older possessor. These points, with references to Wood's Douglas's Baronage and Nisbet, are stated by Mr. Nichols in an able note in the

Topographer, II. p. 373, where a wood-cut of the banner is given from the authority here cited.

David and Robert Boswell, grandsons of Sir Alexander Boswell who fell at Flodden, and sons of David Boswell of Balmuto, whose initials and arms, thus peculiarly arranged, identify the Pennon, fought at Musselborough or Pinkie (as it is variously called), and fell there. The fate and the presence of these young warriors there, the precise identification of their Pennon, the fall of the younger Norres there, and the autograph statement by his father as to the capture in Scotland, form a circumstantial chain of evidence as to the trophy being gained at Musselburgh or on the ground traversed by the Scots in their flight thence to Edinburgh.

XVI.

Inscription attached to the Carved Mantlepiece in the Great Parlour at Speke.

This Inscription has been given in the Archæologia (vol. xiv. p. 20) and also in the Archæologia Scotica (vol. iv. p. 6), in each of which elevations of the mantlepiece will be found. The carved work itself has been noticed in p. 169, and the inscriptions are added here, as genealogical memorials, from Mr. Hinchcliffe's transcript in 1800.

I. In the left compartment over the figures of Henry and Clemence Norres, and their two sons and three daughters below, this remained.

..... who married Clemens, one of the X daughters and heirs of Sir James Harrington, who had, by her, William Norris, Thomas, Anne, Clemens, and Jane Norris.

II. In the middle compartment over the figures of Sir William Norris, and his two wives, the son and six daughters under the first, and the six sons and six daughters under the second wife, this remained.

..... had two wives, Elen daughter of Roland Buckelye Esquire, and after married Anne, one of the daughters and heirs of David Middleton, Alderman of the City of Chester, and by these two he had nineteen children.

III. In the compartment on the right, over Edward and Margaret Norris, their eldest son and eldest daughter, as follows:—

This bringeth us to Edward, the third son and heyer of the latter, who after the death of William and . . . . his two elder brethren, married Margaret daughter of Robert Smallwoode, Esquire.

The Pedigree subjoined will exhibit these descents in tabulated form, but it may be better to add that *Clemence* and *Jane*, here named as daughters of Henry Norres, and one of the children of Sir William by his second wife (of which three none are mentioned in the Pedigrees) probably died young. The Carving, as stated in the text, may be supposed to have been executed about 1560, as the two children of Edward here represented, and four others, were living in 1567, three more being born subsequently.

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

SESSION II. MAY 2nd, 1850. **No. 7.**

The Seventh Ordinary Meeting of the Society was held at the Collegiate Institution, on Thursday, May 2nd, 1850.

THOMAS MOORE, Esq., in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society:—

James Crossley, of Booth Street, Manchester.
Thomas Dawson, of Renshaw Street, Liverpool.
William Fleming, M.D., of Broughton View, Manchester.
William Hall, of Park View, Rock Ferry.
James Smith, of Seaforth.
Albert Way, M.A., F.S.A , &c., of Wonham Manor, Reigate, Surrey.

The following Presents were announced:—

1. BOOKS.—A History of Dover, by ——, 2 vols.; from John Brown, Esq., Clerkenwell, London. The Report of Robert Stephenson, Esq., C.E., F.R.S., on the Supply of Water to the Town of Liverpool, March 28th, 1850; from the Corporation of Liverpool. Baines's History of Liverpool, Part II.; from the Author. A Manual for the Study of Monumental Brasses by; from the Rev. George Clayton, M.A., Warmingham Rectory. Three Ancient Metrical Romances, edited for the Camden Society by John Robson, Esq.; from the Editor.

2. ANTIQUITIES, &c.—Two Roman Vases and fragments of Pottery; Two Mediæval Vases; Three Soles of Roman Shoes found in dredging the Thames; A Cast from a Cippus; Two Elizabethan Knives; A fragment of a Roman Glass Bottle; Two pieces of Samian Ware, with the potters' names on them;—from C. Roach Smith, Esq., F.S.A., London. Eleven local Tokens (three pennies and eight halfpennies); from John Poole, Esq. An ancient Anchor, dredged from the bottom of Hoyle Lake, very largely encrusted with marine substances; from Benjamin Hornby, Esq., Hoylake. The Arrow-heads, Stone Axes, Hammers, Celts, &c., exhibited at last meeting; from Wm. Bragge, Esq., Chester. Three Prints taken from the Monumental Brasses of Bishop Stanley, on his tomb in the Derby Chapel, Manchester Cathedral, A.D. 1515; Anthony Mosley, of Ancotes, Merchant, 1607; Oswald Mosley, of Ancotes, Armiger, 1630; from J. B. Lloyd, Esq.

The following Articles were exhibited :—

A silver Medal, from Denmark, with the inscription "Receive this in mercy on this first day of the year, I am not able to offer you anything better this year, 1709;" A curious square Medal, of Christian V. of Denmark, 1670—1699;—by James W. Whitehead, Esq. A Sword-pistol, the pistol of rifle construction; by James Stonehouse, Esq. A Bone of a deer,—found in a copper mine at Llandudno, supposed to have been worked by the Romans,—largely impregnated with copper and capable of sustaining a high polish; by J. Steavenson, Esq. Speed's Treatise on Geography, by P. M'Quie, Esq.

The following Papers were read :—

I.—Some Occurrences during the Rebellion of 1745, principally in Warrington and the Neighbourhood.

By W. Beamont, Esq.

A century has scarcely elapsed since England was the scene of a civil commotion which threatened to change the succession of the crown.

The history of the rebellion of 1745, an event which seemed to involve this consequence, has employed the pen of an elegant Lancashire historian in a work written in Latin, as if that dead language, formerly so common among scholars, was fittest to be used for the last time in English history, in recording the events of our last rebellion.

When the young chevalier had landed in Scotland, and it became known that he intended to advance into England, the news spread alarm through the kingdom, but more especially in our northern counties through which the invading army was to pass. In the excitement of men's minds at the period, the news of the battle of Gladsmuir, where the young chevalier, throwing away the scabbard of his sword, led his troops to victory with this short but encouraging address, "come on, gentlemen, and by God's grace I shall this day see you a free and happy people," was not calculated to lessen or allay the general alarm. Sounds, too, which have since struck terror to many a foreign foe, and which a modern bard has immortalized in song, startled the ear or the imagination of many a peaceful burgher in our northern towns.

> "Then wild and high the Cameron's gathering rose,
> The war note of Lochiel!
> How in the noon of night that pibroch thrills,
> Savage and shrill!"

At Warrington, the immediate effect of this alarm was to put numbers of the inhabitants upon bestowing their plate and valuables in security, and a cellar with a concealed entrance, under one of the houses in the corn market, is still pointed out by tradition as the place where many of these valuables found a temporary place of deposit. But people were not all of the same mind respecting the pretender's cause, and the alarm was consequently increased by some distrust which men felt of their neighbours. Here, as elsewhere, the pretender was not without his friends, and it is well known that a house in the market place, one of the best in the town, was destined for the reception of the young chevalier. This house, at that time the property of John Cheshyre, was hastily fitted up with tapestry hangings and other decorations, so as to fit it for a temporary court. These hangings, which had once been handsome, remained on its walls until very lately, and in some of its numerous secret cupboards there were found, not many years ago, several goblets and drinking glasses emblazoned with the arms and emblems of the pretender.

In the *Chester Courant* of the time there is a letter from a gentleman at Warrington to his friend at Chester, dated 14th Nov. 1745, which gives us a glimpse of the proceedings of the rebel army on their first entrance into England, and as the source whence this letter is taken is not easy of access, I venture to introduce the following copy of it:—

"An express arrived here this morning with the following particulars. On Saturday morning, about ten o'clock, [i.e. on the 9th Nov.] a small party of Highlanders were seen about half a mile off Carlisle, upon which the castle begun to cannonade them, and continued so doing for about half an hour, and the Highlanders retreated. The town continued quiet till about ten on Sunday morning, when they [we] had advice they were marching from the village where they were quartered, to within half a mile of the west side of Carlisle, upon which the cannon were levelled at them and again begun to play, but the weather was so foggy that we could not see 100 yards from the town: about one o'clock parties were seen to be in the west suburbs, at which the whole garrison, which were of the militia company and a troop of Argyle's horse, with the townsmen, were lined on the city walls, and about two the enemy were plainly seen marching on the south of the town, at one mile's distance, and marched southward to surround the whole town:

during this our cannon played from the town, and some of the rebels were killed on the south side,* one of whom was a person of rank: on the north side of the town some of their horses were killed, but don't hear of any men; about three the mist was worse again, so that the town was quite inclosed; about half an hour after three a letter came from the chevalier, dated in the afternoon, to the mayor to surrender the town, and waited two hours for his answer, on which a council was called, and to a man it was agreed to defend it to the last extremity, and being advised that a party of rebels were lodged in a village on the north side of the town, the cannon kept playing upon it, which was the answer given to their summons: about three on Monday morning the whole garrison discharged their small arms upon an imaginary approach of the enemy, but none appeared: about nine in the morning they went away and gave it out that they would go and engage General Wade: six Highlanders were brought prisoners into Carlisle."

Notwithstanding the vaunt of the mayor and council, the city did not hold out many days, and on the 17th the young chevalier entered Carlisle in triumph, and the Highlanders made very merry with the proclamation which the mayor, Mr. Pattison, had published in the fulness of his zeal, boasting that he was no Scot or of Scotch descent, but a true-born Englishman.

Up to the 14th Nov. when the above letter was written, no precautions seem to have been taken in this neighbourhood to hinder or divert the march of the rebels, who, it has been stated on *probable authority*,† had at one time the intention to pass through Warrington into Wales, with the view of entrenching themselves in its fastnesses until the partisans of their cause should have gained courage, and numbers should have added strength to the party.

But on Saturday, Nov. 23, 1745, two days after the young chevalier commenced his march from Carlisle, and only four days before his actual arrival at Wigan, it was judged prudent to render the Bridge at Warrington

---

* Sir Walter Scott (Tales of a Gr. 3rd series, p. 80) says there was only one man killed and another wounded during the siege.

† See Smollett's Hist. of Eng.

impassable for troops and baggage, and accordingly on that day, and in pursuance of the following order from the Earl of Cholmondeley, then lord-lieutenant of Cheshire, and a zealous servant of the house of Hanover, for whom, on the breaking out of the rebellion, he had raised a regiment of foot at his own expense,—the bridge at Warrington was broken up and dismantled. The order was as follows:—

"To Colonel Graham.

"Sir.—I wrote to you immediately on the return of Brigadier-general Douglas, who has been over by the duke's order to view the bridge at Warrington, to see if it was possible to make a tête de pont, in order to secure and defend the same, as being a very material pass. And as the making of one is found impracticable, it is the unanimous opinion of the brigadier and all the field officers, as well as my own, that no time is to be lost in breaking down the same. I therefore write this, by express, with my positive orders to see the same effected, to which end you will get what assistance of workmen the town will afford, and the proper utensils, that it may be done out of hand. It is not my intention that the bridge should be entirely ruined, but only the two middle arches taken entirely down, and especially the middle pier, which must be taken down level with the water. This will effectually prevent the rebels being able to make any passage, and yet leave the repair of it very practicable, and at an easy expence at a proper season of the year. When this work is executed, you will immediately comply with your orders from Brigadier-general Young, who, I think, directs you to Chester, without you receive any orders to the contrary from Sir John Ligonier or your superior officers.

"I remain, with great sincerity,

"Your most obt. humble servant,

"CHOLMONDELEY.

"Chester, Saty. Morn'g.
nine o'clock."

Whatever might have been the young chevalier's previous plans, the intention of the main body of his followers to advance through Warrington was changed upon the breaking down of the bridge, and afterwards only a few stragglers from the army made their appearance there, who were easily made prisoners by a party of the Liverpool Blues, in the attempt to cross the Mersey at Warrington. It was probably on this occasion that the Scottish skean or waved dirk, found a few years ago in the bed of the river

near the site of the broken arch, fell from the hand of some Highland soldier. This weapon, whose shape bespeaks its origin, when found was thickly encrusted with the soil and gravel of the river's bed, but notwithstanding its long immersion, portions of the gilded wire on its haft still remained to mark it as originally no vulgar weapon. It is now deposited amongst the relics in the Warrington museum.

Within the period of living memory there were many persons surviving in Warrington who remembered seeing the party of Highland prisoners during their temporary confinement in the town hall, and who described them as sitting, barefooted, on the floor, around a huge mess of oatmeal porridge, which the whole party were engaged in eating from the same dish. It is said that they had with them a piper, who kept up the spirits of the party by playing, from time to time, their favourite airs.

But there is one witness still surviving, the Warrington workhouse book, which gives undeniable evidence of the effect which the near approach of the rebels produced upon the inmates of the house. This book, which has been kept with great apparent exactness, contains fortnightly accounts of the sums spent in the house, and it is proposed to extract from it the accounts of three successive fortnights, commencing with the fortnight before the rebels approached, and ending at the expiration of two weeks after they had again quitted this neighbourhood on their retreat towards Scotland.

Extracts from the House Charges, Warrington Workhouse.

FIRST FORTNIGHT.

Recd. from 12 Nov. to 26, 1745.				Disburst.			
Pr. Spinners	£1	15	4	House charge	£10	15	4
Robinson	0	5	0	Cloathing	5	2	11
Chester	0	8	6				
Tilley	0	8	5				
Tablay	0	4	2				
Meat for Prisoner	0	1	4½				
	£3	7	0½				
Pr. Overseers	12	16	11				
	£16	3	11½		£15	18	3
Ball. to Town, £0 5 8½							

SECOND FORTNIGHT.

Recd. from 26 Novemr. to 12 Dec.		Disburst.	
Recd. of Overseers	£2 5 7½	House charge.....	£2 14 1½
		Cloathing	0 2 0
		Goods and repairs	0 2 2
	£2 5 7½		£2 18 3½
		Ball. to J. C., £0 12 8	

THIRD FORTNIGHT.

Recd. from 12 Decemr. to 24, 1745.		Disburst.	
Pr. Spinners	£1 7 6	House charge	£11 9 8½
Dawson	0 4 6	Cloathing	0 10 4
Hansom	0 6 0		
Tabley	0 3 6		
Morris	0 3 5		
Chester	0 3 5		
Pr. Kendrick	0 3 5		
Overseers	9 2 11		
	£11 14 8		£12 0 0½
		Ball. to J. C., £0 5 4½	

At the time when these accounts bear date, and down to a very late period, the town prison was a part of the parish workhouse, and it is by no means improbable that the solitary prisoner, whose diet forms an item in the first of the foregoing accounts, was some person suspected of favouring the pretender's cause. If so, he was probably the only state prisoner who ever occupied so humble a prison as the low vaulted chamber, fifteen feet by eight, which then formed the town prison, and which still remains in its original state, although devoted to a different purpose.

It appears from the foregoing accounts, that the expenditure during the fortnight before the approach of the rebels amounted to nearly £16,* which sum was about the usual average; that during their visit it sank to

* This seems a large expenditure, seeing that the house had rarely more than 60 inmates, and that the cost at this moment is not more than 10 guineas a week, with nearly 100 inmates.

£2 5s. 7½d.; while in the fortnight immediately succeeding, it again rose to £11 14s. 8d. Hence we may fairly infer that, without waiting to hear another Ancient Pistol demand of them, "Under which king, Bezonian?" the class of workhouse inmates, ever ready "to gape and rub the elbows at the news of hurly burly innovation," speedily quitted work and the workhouse, and took service either under the reigning monarch or the pretender. Some of them, it is likely, took part in the riot which happened in the horse market, upon occasion of some huzzaing in favour of the pretender from the windows of a tavern called the Old Coffee House.

In another volume of the workhouse accounts are some details of the cost and particulars of various articles used in the house, and from it we learn, that butter at that time cost 4½d. per lb., salt 3s. 10d. a bushel, a sum now almost sufficient to purchase a ton of that article, but there was at that time a small duty paid upon its manufacture, a portion of the excise introduced by Wm. III, and which the Jacobites would perhaps say was among the benefits which followed the revolution; beef cost 1¾d. per lb.; potatoes, a root which was in general use in this neighbourhood so early as 1704, as we learn from an inscription still remaining in the butter market, cost 1s. 2d. the measure, whilst a load of meal cost 16s., and a measure of wheat 5s.*

The place of earthenware, that clean and now universal furniture of the table, was supplied at the time of which we are writing by wooden platters and trenchers instead of plates are purchased for the use of the house by the dozen.

The spinners mentioned in the accounts were employed in preparing linen yarn for the making of sail canvas and Lancashire linens, a species of domestic manufacture then largely carried on in this neighbourhood, and which contributed much to the comfort and support of the inhabitants. The cotton and fustian fabrics which have since reared our wonderful manufacturing system were comparatively unknown, and entered but little

* The prices of many other articles are given in the same book about the same period and amongst others the following: veal 1¾d. per lb.; pork 2½d. per lb.; bacon 7d. per lb.; cheese 3¼d. per lb. A hen cost 7d.; a duck 7½d.; a load of malt 23s.; coals 5¼d. a basket.

if at all, into the clothing of the paupers. Leather, which, as an article of dress, is now confined in its use to the rich sportsman, was at that time in common use for furnishing the lower garments of the male paupers; for which purpose, skins, those primitive materials of human clothing, are purchased in large quantities.

On the 10th December, the rebels were in full retreat from Derby, and arriving on that evening at Wigan, might be said to have passed Warrington on their way back towards Scotland. Their backs being turned upon Warrington, the alarm which their presence had occasioned began to subside. About this time, and probably on the very next day, the Duke of Cumberland passed through the town in pursuit, for on that day the parish register records the burial of a child of John Nailor, a soldier. This person was either one of the Liverpool Blues or he belonged to one of the regiments following with the duke upon the track of the rebels. The register, on the 20th of the same month, records the burial of Mary, the daughter of John Clotten, a dragoon. In his progress from Warrington, the duke was attended as far as Wigan by many of the influential inhabitants, and amongst others by John Blackburne, Esquire, of Orford, the friend of Linnæus and the Evelyn of Lancashire, who lived in great honour to a patriarchal age, deservedly enjoying the shade of groves which he himself had planted.

It is said that a Warrington tradesman, who ventured too near the duke's army, paid dear for this indulgence of his curiosity, having been taken as a spy from the rebel camp, and upon that charge having been carried before the duke, and only released after he had experienced the fright of worse treatment.

But although comparatively assured after the retreat of the rebels and the march of the Duke of Cumberland in pursuit, we may suppose that the occasional successes gained by the rebel army on their retreat would revive the former feeling of insecurity which was felt by the inhabitants of this neighbourhood. This was, no doubt, particularly the case after the victory of Falkirk, the particulars of which were circulated with eagerness by the pretender's friends; and it was, in all probability, by such instrumentality that an original plan of that battle, which, it is believed, has never appeared in print, and of which a copy is presented with this paper, found its way into this neighbourhood. It was lately discovered amongst the papers of Rowland E.

E. Warburton, Esquire, and is in the handwriting of Peter Harper, who, the year 1745, was steward to Sir Peter Warburton of Arley, Mr. R. E. Warburton's lineal ancestor. This paper had once belonged to Sir Pe Warburton, and the suspicion is very strong that he leaned to the p tender's cause, a suspicion which is strengthened by the fact, that from t same custody, and in the same handwriting, was obtained a copy of t indignant verses on Murray of Broughton which have been printed, witho a name, in the Jacobite Minstrelsy, (p. 293,) where, after setting before t traitor the greatness of his perfidy and commending him to the punishme he deserved, the writer concludes with this indignant apostrophe :—

> "Thus may you drag your heavy chain along,
> Some minutes more, inglorious life prolong,
> And when the fates shall cut a coward's breath,
> Weary of being, yet afraid of death,
> If crimes like thine hereafter are forgiven,
> Judas and Murray both may go to heaven!"

Of the battle of Falkirk, which has been honoured with two songs in t Jacobite Minstrelsy, (213, 217,) we have a full account in the Chevali de Johnstone's Memoirs, (119 & seq.) This battle, which took place ne to Bannockburn, a name of evil omen to English ears, seems to have bee the result of a plan laid down by the prince himself. According to t above author, the prince ordered out the troops as for a review, at an ear hour on the 17th Jan. 1745-6. About ten o'clock in the forenoon, whe the review was ended, he led them, in entire ignorance of the route th were taking, in the direction towards the English army then encamp near to Falkirk. The chevalier de Johnstone minutely describes the rou taken by the Highland army, to which he was attached, and then proce as follows: "At two o'clock in the afternoon we suddenly found ourselv upon the heights near Falkirk, in sight of the English army, and with 900 yards of their camp, before General Hawley knew of our departu from Bannockburn. Their surprise on seeing us may easily be conceive They immediately flew to arms, and with great precipitation ascended to part of the height between us and the town of Falkirk.

"General Hawley drew up his army in order of battle, in two lin leaving three regiments of infantry in a hollow at the foot of the hill. E cavalry was placed before his infantry on the left wing of the first li

The English began the attack with a body of 1100 cavalry, who advanced very slowly against the right of our army, and did not halt until they were within 20 paces of our first line, to induce us to fire. The Highlanders, who had been particularly enjoined not to fire until the army was within musket length of them, the moment the cavalry halted discharged their muskets and killed about 80 men, each of them having aimed at a rider. The commander of this body of forces, who had advanced some paces before his men, was of this number. The cavalry, closing their ranks which were opened by our discharge, put spurs to their horses and rushed upon the Highlanders at a hard trot, breaking their ranks, throwing down everything before them, and trampling the Highlanders under the feet of their horses. The most singular and extraordinary combat followed. The Highlanders, stretched on the ground, thrust their dirks into the bellies of the horses; some seized the riders by their clothes, dragged them down and stabbed them with their dirks; several again used their pistols; but few of them had sufficient space to handle their swords.

"The resistance of the Highlanders was so incredibly obstinate that the English, after having been for some time engaged pell mell with them in their ranks, were at length repulsed and forced to retire. The Highlanders did not neglect the advantage they had obtained, but pursued them keenly with their swords, running as fast as their horses, and not allowing them a moment's time to recover from their fright. So that the English cavalry, falling back on their own infantry drawn up in order of battle behind them, threw them immediately into disorder, and carried the right wing of their army with them in their flight. The clan of Camerons, which was on the left of our army, having attacked at the same time the right of the English army, where there were only infantry, put it also to flight; but the Highlanders, when descending the hill in pursuit of the enemy, received on their left flank a discharge from the three regiments placed in the hollow at the foot of the hill, which they did not perceive until the moment they received their fire, which greatly incommoded them. Mr. John Roy Stuart, an officer in the service of France, afraid lest this might be an ambuscade laid for us by the English, called out to the Highlanders to stop their pursuit, and the cry of stop flew immediately from rank to rank, and threw the whole army into disorder. However, the enemy continued their retreat, and the three regiments at the foot of the hill followed the rest, but with

this difference, that they retreated always in order and acting as a rear-guard to the English army, and firing platoons on us till their entrance into the town of Falkirk."

In Mr. Aytoun's Lays of the Scottish Cavaliers, a work well worthy of attention for the spirit of its poetry, we have some further particulars of the battle of Falkirk, (p. 196.) He says, "one victory more was accorded to Prince Charles. After successfully conducting his retreat to Scotland, occupying Glasgow, and strengthening his army by the accession of new recruits, he gave battle to the royal forces under General Hawley at Falkirk. The parties were on this occasion fairly matched, there being about 8000 men engaged on either side. The action was short, and though not so decided as at Preston, gave great confidence to the insurgents. It has been thus picturesquely pourtrayed by the historian of the enterprise. 'Some individuals who beheld the battle from the steeple of Falkirk used to describe these, its main events, as occupying a surprisingly brief space of time. They first saw the English army enter the misty and storm-covered muir at the top of the hill; then saw the dull atmosphere thickened by a fast-rolling smoke, and heard the pealing sounds of the discharge; immediately after, they beheld the discomfited troops burst wildly from the cloud in which they had been involved, and rush in far-spread disorder over the face of the hill. From the commencement to what they styled the break of the battle, there did not intervene more than ten minutes.' The rout would have been general but for the three outflanking regiments. These, not having been opposed by any of the clans, having a ravine in front, and deriving some support from a small body of dragoons, stood their ground under the command of General Huske, and Brigadier Cholmondeley. When the Highlanders went past in pursuit they received a volley from this part of the English army, which brought them to a pause, and caused them to draw back to their former ground, their impression being that some ambuscade was intended. This saved the English army from destruction. A pause took place, during which the bulk of the English army got back to Falkirk."*

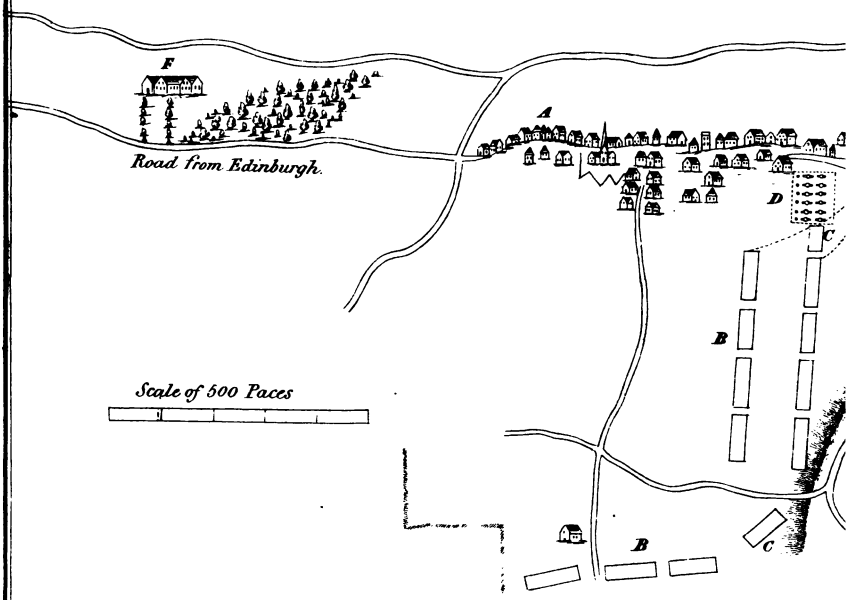
* It was in this battle that a Highland gentleman, mounting an English horse which had lost its rider, was taken by the headstrong animal within the enemy's lines, where he was ultimately made prisoner and beheaded. Not the first person who has suffered by taking a fancy to a horse which was not his own!

REFERENCE

A The Town of Falkirk
B Encampment of the Kings Troops
C Dragoons R.B. the Glasgow Militia were cantoned at Calendar, Prices Foot and Cobhams Dragoons at Falkirk
D Artillery Park
E Argylshire men in the advanced posts
F Calendar House
H Where the Rebels first appeared at 11 o'Clock
I Hollow ground by which they concealed their march to K where they appeared at 1 o'Clock
G Larbour Bridge and Village

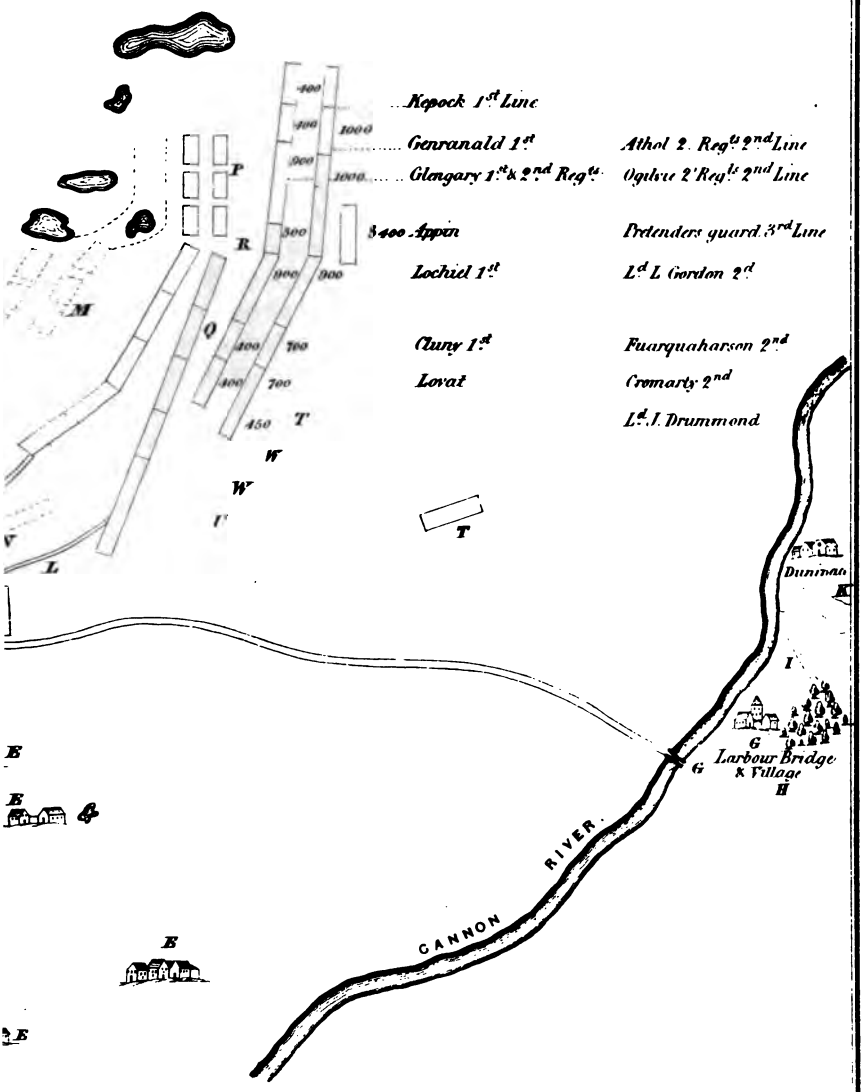
L March of the Troops to the Field of Batt
M Where the Dragoons first formed
N Where the Foot first formed
O Glasgow Militia
P Where the Dragoons began the attack
Q The Foot as when the Dragoons engag
R Rebel Army
S The Pretenders Guard
T Body of the Rebels making to the Bag
W Argyleshire men to oppose that body
U Where Burrils and Prices Regiments pr the Rebels

N.B. Torwood is 3 miles distance, Dunipace is 2.__ The South of Carron River answers to the S.



A
Fo
Ro

G. J. Poore Lith. Castle St. Liverpool


Kepock 1st Line
Genranald 1st
Athol 2. Regts 2nd Line
Glengary 1st & 2nd Regts.
Ogilvie 2 Regts 2nd Line
Appin
Pretenders guard 3rd Line
Lochiel 1st
Ld L Gordon 2d
Cluny 1st
Fuarquaharson 2nd
Lovat
Cromarty 2nd
Ld J. Drummond
Dunimas
Larbour Bridge & Village
GANNON RIVER
400
400
1000
900
1000
300
900
900
400
700
400
700
450
P
R
M
Q
T
W
W
U
V
L
T
I
K
G
G
H
E
E
E
E

Mr. Aytoun's account of the battle assigns a conspicuous place in it to Brigadier Cholmondeley, and ascribes to him in a great measure the honour of saving the English forces from total rout. Of this officer, who was a gentleman of an ancient Cheshire family connected with this neighbourhood—being son to the 2nd Earl of Cholmondeley and brother of George the 3rd earl whom we have before mentioned—we have some particulars in the Peerage, (Collins, iv. 32.) It appears that James Cholmondeley (for that was the brigadier's name) entered the army as major on May 12, 1725; that he served in Flanders during the campaign of 1744, and was at the battle of Fontenoy on the 11th May in the following year; that he afterwards returned to England and joined the army raised to subdue the rebels, and fought, as we have seen, at Falkirk; but the fatigues he then underwent, joined to the extreme severity of the weather, unfortunately deprived him of the use of his limbs for a time. It would seem, however, from a contemporary engraving of the battle of Culloden, which is preserved at Cholmondeley castle, that the disability was not of long continuance, for he is there represented in front of the field in conference with the Duke of Cumberland, and receiving the duke's commands. He died in the year 1775.

But the young chevalier's success at Falkirk was but the flickering of an expiring taper which was soon to be extinguished in blood. The battle of Culloden, where the victor's renown was tarnished by a cruelty which will outlive his fame, put a final period to the hopes of Prince Charles Edward, while it equally reassured the minds of the king's friends throughout England. It had been well if the trophies of victory had been less blood stained. A modern writer, Lord Lindsay, in his beautiful monument to his family, The Lives of the Lindsays, (ii. 268,) has told us an anecdote which is illustrative of the Duke of Cumberland's unenviable distinction amongst his contemporaries. He says, that at a county meeting at Colinsburgh, shortly after the battle, a whig gentleman proposed the duke's health; Bethune of Kilconquhar drank it, and then rose and gave as *his* toast the health of one Sibbald of Colinsburgh, to which the whig demurred. "Sir! said Kilconquhar, I've drunk *your* butcher, and by heaven, Sir! you drink mine, or you go out by the window!"

The severity with which the battle of Culloden was followed up awed into submission those of the humbler classes in England who had wavered

in their allegiance, while the great mass of the people in our northern counties seemed to breathe more freely after the struggle was over.

All this time the bridge at Warrington remained unrepaired; but on the eve of the battle of Culloden, when confidence seemed to be returning, a royal command arrived ordering its immediate repair. This order, which, it is believed, has never appeared in print, is under the royal sign manual, and bears date the 10th April, 1746. It recites that a representation had been made to his majesty by the landowners and inhabitants of the counties of Chester and Lancaster, that across the river Mercy,* running between those counties, there had been built three stone bridges at Warrington, Stockport, and Crossford, and a wooden bridge at Carrington, and that there was a ferry upon the same river called Hollinferry, where boats had been used That across the river Irwell in Lancashire there had been built a stone bridge at Barton, and another wooden bridge called Hulmes bridge, and that upon this river had been constantly used a ferry called Irlam ferry. That in order to retard the rebels in their late march, all those several bridges and ferries, with the boats, had been by the king's forces, or by virtue of some military orders, so thrown down, sunk, damaged, or destroyed, and the course of the river Mercy in some parts so diverted, and the banks so cut down and demolished, that great expences would be necessary to repair, rebuild, and put the same in their former condition. That an estimate thereof having been made by experienced persons, the same amounted to the sum of £2200, that is to say—

On the river Mercy.

Warrington, Crosford and Carrington bridges, and Hollinferry boats	£1388	14	4½
To repair and secure the banks occasioned by pulling down Warrington bridge	108	17	5
On the river Irwell.			
Barton and Hulmes bridges, and Irlam ferry boat	416	1	0
To several persons for their journeys and expences, fees and charges in receiving the money, keeping accounts, and other occasions	286	11	2
	£2200	4	0

* It is spelt throughout the order like the quality of mercy. It is to be hoped this was not the only mercy with which the Duke of C. was familiar.

And that the petitioners had humbly prayed, as the matter was of public concern, that directions might be given for the issue of a competent sum for the purposes aforesaid, to which request the king had been graciously pleased to accede. It was thereby ordered that Thos. Winnington, Esq. paymaster-general of the guards, garrisons and land forces, should pay the sum of £2200 to Lord Strange and Nicholas Fazakerley, Esq., to be paid over according to such orders as they should receive from Sir Ralph Ashton, Baronet, John Blackburn of Orford, Esq., Thos. Patten of Warrington, Esq., George Legh of Tatton, Esq., and Peter Brooke of Mere, Esq., towards the building, repairing, and amending of the several bridges, banks and boats aforesaid, and defraying the charges and expences incident thereto, in such manner as they should think proper.

Whilst the bridge at Warrington was down, the passage over the river was effected by means of a ferry. After this order, however, the bridge was speedily repaired, and the free communication between the counties being restored as before, proved a great convenience of the neighbourhood.

In a short time after the victory of Culloden a portion of the troops returned this way to the south, and an anecdote is still related which illustrates both the former fears of one class of the inhabitants and the short-lived nature of their gratitude. On the advance of one of the regiments in pursuit of the rebels, it is said that a party of soldiers were stationed at the White Lion in Knutsford, the landlord of which, under the influence of the prevailing alarm, made much of his guests, treated them with unusual kindness, praised their services very highly, and after calling them the pillars of the nation desired them never to pass that way without honouring him with a call. The same party, happening to return through Knutsford at the conclusion of the campaign, called to see their former entertainer. But circumstances were now altered, and so were their host's feelings. He screened his face with his hand while he looked at them coolly, as if endeavouring to recollect their features. "Why," said one of them, "don't you know us? we are the party you were so kind to a few months ago; surely you remember calling us the pillars of the nation." "Oh, its very likely I did; but then," rejoined their altered host, "I surely meant cater-pillars."

At this distance of time, whoever considers the advance of the young chevalier from Scotland into the heart of England unattended by any con-

siderable force, must be struck with the daring nature of his enterprise. The Scots, who are not ordinarily an enthusiastic people, had some reasons for forgetting their ordinary prudence on the present occasion: the Stuarts were their native princes, and success would have flattered the national pride. Their cause, too, found powerful auxiliaries in the popular poetry and songs of the time, which sang the praises of the Stuarts in stirring strains; but it derived still greater help from the zeal with which the fair sex espoused the pretender's claims. When the young chevalier crossed the rubicon at Carlisle, he, doubtless, was under the impression that his ranks would be joined by numbers as he advanced, for it was notorious that, in our northern counties, many of the gentry were not ill affected to his cause. But the English are not a romantic people, or an enterprise so remarkable for its daring nature and the heroic character of its leader would surely have enlisted a larger amount of support from the generality of the people, who, in these parts, certainly could not have been remarkably active in opposition, else an expedition undertaken amidst frost and snow and at the most unseasonable part of the year, could hardly have advanced so far, and have afterwards retreated in such order and with so little loss, or have repulsed with so much gallantry on several occasions the forces which attempted to oppose it.

Some of the provincials, we know, did not want courage openly to proclaim their allegiance to King George. Few, however, were so bold as the clergyman who, being commanded to preach before the young chevalier, fearlessly introduced into the bidding prayer before his sermon the name of his majesty the reigning sovereign; or that still bolder minister, Mr. M'Vicar of Edinburgh, who, on a similar occasion, alluded to the young chevalier in these terms: "And as to this young person who has come among us seeking an earthly crown, do Thou, O giver of all good, in Thy merciful favour, send him a heavenly one." And still more rare was the over-zeal which is recorded of the parish clerk:—

> "So in the chapel of old Ely House,
> When royal Charles, who meant to be the third,
> Pierced to the very centre of the realm,
> And meant to seize the abdicated helm,
> The simple clerk, but loyal, did rehearse,
> And then did rear right merrily three staves,
> Set to the praise and glory of King George."

But sixty years had now elapsed since the Stuarts swayed the sceptre of ngland, and in that interval, although loyalty was long-lived in that age, r the Leigh register records the death, in 1715, of Laurence Hardman, a avalier who fought in the great rebellion,—yet their personal friends and amily adherents had for the most part disappeared from the scene; and oyalty, from being a sentiment of personal devotion to the monarch, was become a feeling of attachment to the constitution. It was well that this transfer had taken place, for the conduct of the two first sovereigns of the house of Hanover was not calculated to generate any strong feeling of personal regard or attachment. But the career of James II. had passed into history; and although, as it has been said, he might be called one of the best friends England ever had, the nation neither owned nor owed him gratitude for benefits which he never intended. The sudden resolve of the young chevalier at Derby to return towards Scotland, rather than advance further into the kingdom, was a step forced upon him against his inclination, nd however happy its results were to the kingdom, it seems to have been remature for his own interests, and ultimately led to the downfall of his ause. Had he been able to advance from Derby, or even to maintain imself there for a short time longer, it is probable his party would have een joined by numerous partisans from among the landed gentry of these orthern parts. Tradition points strongly to the possessor of Bewsey, near Varrington, as being imbued with Jacobite affections; and respecting nother mansion, then belonging to the same owner, the once stately mansion of Atherton Hall, which in modern times has been taken down and emoved, a story was told, and almost universally believed in the neighbourood, which implied the same meaning. It was said, and the story was peated and believed by persons far above the rank of the peasantry, that e noble possessor was reluctantly forced to take down this mansion of his cestors, because in no other way could he escape from the tribute which s imposed upon it, for the shelter which it afforded the young chevalier 1745, when the Duke of Cumberland, coming to seek for him, had so arly surprised him in the house, that he fled leaving the drinking glasses d other signs of a recent repast upon the table. The payment of this bute, it was said, was to continue as long as Atherton Hall should stand. a later occasion, when, as mentioned in Redgauntlet, Prince Charles dward came to England, incognito, he stayed, it is said, for a short time at arbury Hall, near Warrington, as the visitant of Mr. Barry.

But whatever might have been the immediate result if the resolu taken at Derby had been different, or whatever might be the cause of failure of the rebellion of 1745, it must be matter of thankful rejoicing us that the events of the time issued as they did. Any other result, bes leading to confiscation of property and the ruin of many an ancient Eng house, might have continued the Jacobite struggle, and have divided country to the present day. In such a case all our institutions must l wanted consolidation, the constitution would have remained unsett jealousy and distrust would have retarded our national and social prog and a different fate might have awaited the country than that whicl now enjoy under the peaceful rule of Queen Victoria.

II.—An Account of the Tilting-ground at Gawsworth, Cheshi

By Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A., Honorary Curator.

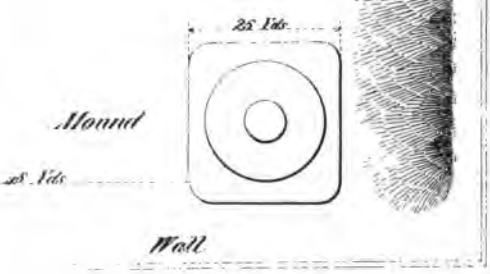
It has been observed that "all the learning in the world, if it stops s and rests on particulars, never will become knowledge." At the same it should be added, that to arrive at this result, can only be done by st ing of many parts, each separate in itself, and then having thrown the w together, considering the result. I hope therefore that the follo remarks will be considered only as one of the steps towards a better k ledge of the sports and pastimes of our forefathers.

In the hundred and deanery of Macclesfield lies, about three miles from Macclesfield, the village of Gawsworth, in the Doomsday survey c "Govesurde." It is a township of itself, divided into five parts, c Tidnor-end, Shallow-end, Stubbs-end, Mill-end, and Woodhouse-end.

"The manor was given by Randal de Meschines, Earl of Chester, i twelfth century, to Hugh son of Bigod, who took the name of Gawsw his daughter Lucy brought it to the Orrebies, the heiress of which fa Isabel, married Thomas Fitton in the reign of Edward I. Sir Ed Fitton, their descendant, was created a Baronet in the year 1617; an

...ut of Tilting Ground, at
...WORTH, CHESHIRE.

...ings
...Stanford
...ck. Sub. Steward to V. of Harrington



From a Sketch by

JOSEPH MAYER.

LIVERPOOL.

100 Yards.

grandson, who died in 1643, gave it by will to his nephew, Charles Gerard, afterwards Earl of Macclesfield.* The niece and presumptive heiress of Fitton Gerard, the last Earl, having married Charles Lord Mohun, that nobleman became possessed, under Lord Macclesfield's will, of this manor and other estates in Cheshire, which he bequeathed to his second wife. Gawsworth is now the property of the Earl of Harrington, whose grandfather, the Right Hon. William Stanhope, Vice-Chamberlain of the Household, having married Anne Griffith, one of Lady Mohun's daughters by her first husband, purchased this manor and Bosley, in 1727, of the trustees of his wife's marriage settlement."—Lysons.

This manor was held of the Aldfords and their successors the Ardernes, by service of finding a foot-soldier with an haubergeon for the ward of Aldford Castle in time of war.

Part of Gawsworth Hall, the ancient seat of the Fittons, was taken down in 1808, and the remaining portion is now occupied as a farm-house, and inhabited by Miss Robinson. On the other side of the lakes is a modern plain brick house, called New-buildings, inhabited by the Rev. Henry Standford, and Mr. S. Bullock, sub-steward to the Earl of Harrington, in which are also apartments for the Earl, should he visit the estates. At a short distance, towards the end of the Lower Lake, is the Vicarage, a fine specimen of the Elizabethan timber house, inhabited by the Rev. Edward Massey, the Curate.

The Church is a handsome structure. The tower is about the time of Edward III, on one side of which are the arms of Fitton impaling Bechton, which marriage took place in that reign.

In the Church are several monuments of the Fittons, one of Sir Edward Fitton, the first Baronet, who died in 1619, another of Sir Edward Fitton,

---

* "On the death of Sir Edward Fitton, his four sisters, Penelope wife of Sir Charles Gerard, Knt., Mary wife of Sir John Brereton, Knt., Jane wife of Thomas Minshull, Esq. and Frances wife of Henry Mainwaring, Esq., entered on his estates as co-heirs; but after a long litigation, were ejected by Mr. William Fitton, son of Alexander, second surviving son of Sir Edward Fitton, Treasurer of Ireland, who claimed under a deed of Sir Edward Fitton, the last Baronet, in favour of his nephew, Charles Gerard, was brought forward and established."

Bart., who was a very active officer in the army of King Charles, and having raised a regiment of foot for the king was appointed Colonel, and at the battles of Edge Hill, Banbury, Brentford, and Reading, and at the siege of Bristol, at which place, after the taking of the city by Prince Rupert, he was left in garrison, and died of consumption in 1643. He was buried at Gawsworth, under a tomb, on which are figures, in armour, of himself and his lady. There are memorials also for Sir Edward Fitton, great grandfather of the first Baronet, who married a co-heiress of Sir Richard Harbottle, and Francis Fitton, Esq., who married Catherine, Countess dowager of Northumberland, who was one of the four daughters and co-heirs of John Nevil, Lord Latimer; married first to Henry Earl of Northumberland, who died in 1583, and afterwards in 1588 to Francis Fitton, Esq.: she died in 1596, as is seen from an inscription on a portrait of Francis Fitton at Gawsworth Hall.

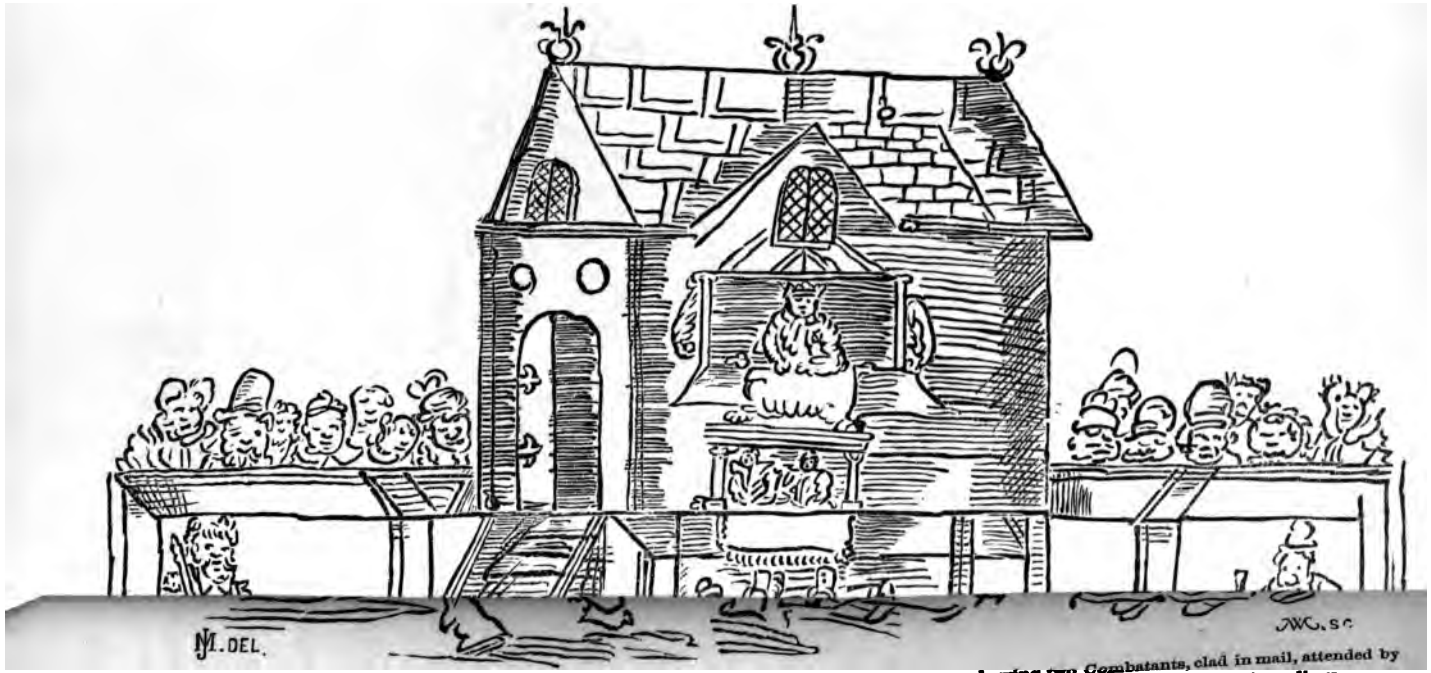
I have given the foregoing account of Gawsworth that we may see the honourable alliances, and the chivalrous feeling which long existed in the family of the Ffyttons, and from which probably arose the Tilting-ground to which I wish to draw your attention.

It is situated immediately in front of the Parish Church, being separated from the Church-yard by a high wall, with a doorway which leads to a raised mound, about eight feet above the level of the surrounding ground. Having ascended on this side, you descend on the other side of it into a level space of about 200 yards in length, by 65 yards in breadth, surrounded on three of its sides by the embankment or mound, which is near 16 yards wide. Within this space I shall presume that the Lists were arranged, the Barriers raised, and the regular Tilting took place; the spectators standing on the embankments outside. At the end of this long flat is a raised circular mound with a base of nearly 25 yards square, on which was enclosed the booth where the Queen of Beauty sat, surrounded by her attendants, overlooking the whole field; before whom the successful competitor was heralded, and from whose fair hands he received the guerdon of his prowess

Immediately at the end of the large Tilt-yard is a smaller piece of ground, about 47 yards long, and running across it. It is surrounded by three rows of seats, cut out of the bank, on two sides of it, and one row on the side

[To face page 202.

[*To face page* 203.



The above Wood-cut is copied from a Pen Sketch in the Harlean Collection in the British Museum, shewing two Combatants, clad in mail, attended by their Esquires, the Barrier Keepers with their staves, the King in his pavilion, his attendants below, and the people outside the palings.

nearest the throne of the Queen of Beauty, to enable her to have a better view of the games performed here. These, I incline to think, were chiefly battles by single combat with the sword, quarter-staff, wrestling, and such like; and probably here the mummers played, and the ballads for which Cheshire was so famous in the 15th and 16th centuries were sung, as being better adapted for hearing than any other part of the field.

On the opposite or east side of the ground is another mound, of the same length as that which surrounds the great lists, and at the end is a raised earth work, corresponding to the lady's mound before-named, which are separated from the western works by a stream of water, flowing through the middle of the field where the games were played in which the people generally were allowed to participate, such as races, foot-ball, leap-frog, and prison-bars.* After passing the old Hall, with its picturesque half-timbered black-and-white front, the stream empties itself into a large artificial lake or pond, where the water games took place, of which I have given a copy of a sketch from Strutt's Sports and Pastimes, shewing a Water-joust.

The water from the lake runs into two others which adjoin it by a narrow neck of land, but of which the most westerly one is now dry, the embankment having been cut away.

---

* The Cheshire men were very famous at this game, and the writer has often heard his grandfather relate the feats they did in falling, that is, when running after a man from the opposite bar and coming near to him they would throw themselves out to endeavour

The whole of the earth works are surrounded by a strong brick wall, nearly ten feet high, as denoted in the accompanying lithographed plan.

Having witnessed the appearance of the ground as it existed in the spring of last year, when, being on one of my walking tours, I discovered it, and finding no description of it in any of the county historians, nor yet in any local tradition, I was induced to lay a plan of it before the members of the British Archæological Association, on their visit to Liverpool, during their holding the Congress at Chester, in the summer of last year, with hopes of procuring some information on the subject. In that, however, I have been disappointed. It therefore only remains for me to lay before you what scanty materials remain to us, indicative of such places having existed, of which the one we are investigating is perhaps the most perfect, if not the only one remaining entire, in England.

That we owe much to our forefathers, in the days of chivalry, all will, I think, admit; as they were the means of softening the manners of men in those semibarbarous times, and raised the situation of English females far above those of the rest of Europe, giving them a share in the councils of their lords and husbands; besides, the respect in which they were held, and the sure punishment of those who dared to molest them, enabled the mothers to devote so much time to domestic affairs and the education of their children; whilst the virgins had each their "trew-knight," who was bound by his order to protect her or any other damsel who might be insulted, or in any way harmed by the ruffianly conduct of unprincipled men, and by him she was esteemed as the paragon of beauty and of virtue, supplying the place of a tutelar saint, to whom he paid his vows and addressed himself in the time of peril, and the thought of whom inspired him with valour and incited him to acts of heroism, that he might find favour in her eyes.

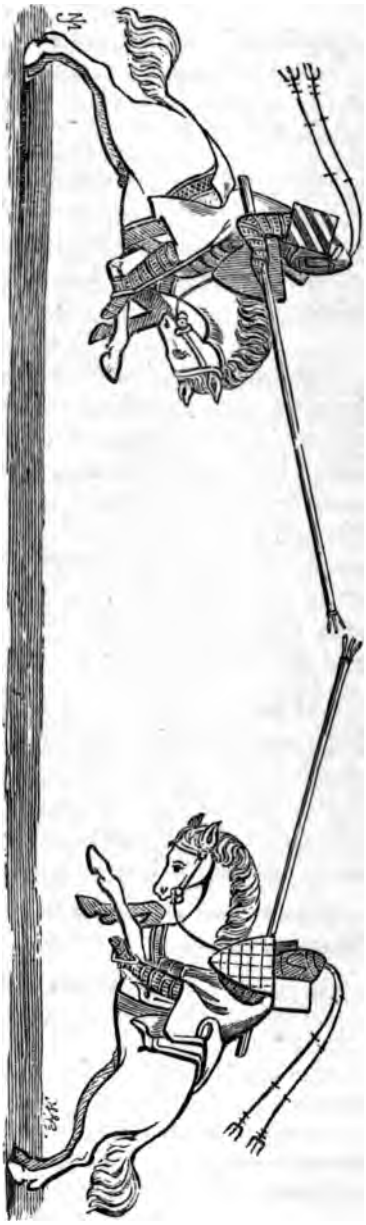
In Harrington's Nugæ Antiquæ is a document entitled "The Ordinances,

---

to touch him, and sliding along the ground on their shoulder would make a fall of 2[illegible] to 25 feet. This was during the contests between Staffordshire and Cheshire men that took place in Trentham Park, near Newcastle-under-Lyne, where they were annually invited by the first Marquis of Stafford, who sat as umpire, and was himself a good runner in the game.

, and Rules, made by John
iptofte, Earl of Worcester,
le of England, anno sexto
i quarti: to be observed or
all manner of Justes of Pecis
ithin this realme of England."
r. Douce, F.S.A., in his re-
n this, says, "I have indeed
le doubt that *Justes of peaces*,
, signify nothing more than
aceable justs or tiltings that
rformed for the amusement of
es and other spectators; and
h the successful knights re-
ome prize or reward from the
a fair and courteous damsel,
he Latin of the middle ages
lled "Hastiludia pacifica."
ere performed with pointless
r coronels, and were used in
on to the real and sanguinary
: tournaments, denominated
s à outrance," or as Froissart
em, "Joustes mortelles et à
'

xton's epilogue to "The Book
Ordre of Chyvalry or Knyght-
e exclaims, "I wold it pleasyd
eyrayne Lord that twyes or
n a yere, or at lest ones, he
crye *Justes of pees*, to thende
ery knyght shold have hors
meys, and also the use and
a knyght, and also to tornoye
ynste one, or ij ageynst ij, and
t to have a prys, a dyamond



or jewel, such as shold please the prynce. Thys shold cause gentylmen to resorte to thauncyent customes of chyvalry, to grete fame renomee, and also to be alwey redy to serve theyr prynce whan he shalle calle them or have nede."

From a volume once belonging to Sir John Paston Knight, in the reign of Edward the fourth, and now in the Lansdowne collection of MSS. in the British Museum, I am enabled to give the whole of the ceremonial observed on these occasions. And first we have the proclamation of the Justs, as follows:—

"*To cry a Justes of Peas.*

Wee herawldes of armes beryng sheeldes of devise, here we yeve in knowlege unto all gentilmen of name and of armys, that there bee VI gentilmen of name & of armes that for the grete desire & woorship that the seide VI gentilmen have taken upon them to bee the third day of May next coomyng before the high and mighty redowtid ladyes & gentilwoomen in this high & moost honourable court. And in their presence the seide sixe gentilmen there to appeer at IX of the clok bofore noone, & to juste ayenst all coomers without, the seide day, unto VI of the clok at aftir noone. And then, by the advyse of the seide ladyes & gentilwoomen, to yeve unto the best juster withoute a dyamaunde of XL li.

And unto the next beste juster a rubie of XX li. & to the thrid wele juster a saufir of X li. And on the seide day there beyng officers of armys shewyng their mesure of theire speris garneste, that is cornall,[1] vamplate,[2] & grapers[3] all of acise[4] that they shall just with. And that the comers may take the length of the seide speris with the avise of the seide officers of armes that shall be indifferent unto all parties unto the seide day."

Then we have the particulars of the armour for horse and man, and all its appurtenances, under the title of

"*Abilments*[5] *for the Justus of Pees.*

First an helme wele stuffid, with a creste of his devise.

---

[1] Cornal, or coronel; the head of a tilting lance, so called from its resemblance to a little crown.

[2] Vamplate. A round plate or shield of iron, fixed at the end of the tilting lance, to guard the hand. [3] Grapers. Hooks for the tilting lances. *Fr.* Agrafes.

[4] Acise. Assize, or due proportion. [5] Abilments. Armour or harness; habiliments.

PREPARATION FOR A TOURNAMENT.

From an Illumination to a Manuscript Romance in the Royal Library, entitled St. Graal, written in the thirteenth century, representing the entry of the two Chief Barons into the Lists at the commencement of a Tournament, the King at Arms holding the Banners of the Combatants, and the Minstrels playing at the back of each.

A peire of plates, and thritty gyders.[6]
An haustement[7] for the body with sleevis.
A botton with a tresse[8] in the plates.
A shelde coovirde with his devise.
A rerebrake[9] with a roule of lethir wele stuffid.
A maynefere[10] with a ryngge.
A rerebrace. A moton.[11]
A vambrace,[12] and a gaynpayne,[13] and two brickettes.[14]
And two dozen tresses, and VI vamplates.
And XII grapers, and XII cornallys, and XL sperys.
And an armerer with hamour and pynsons.[15]
And nailes with a bickorne.[16]
A good courster,[17] and new shodd, with a softe bitte.
Aud a grete halter for the reyne of the bridell.
A sadill wele stuffid, and a peire of jambus.[18]
And iij double girthis with double bocles.
And a double singull[19] with doubul bokuls.
And a rayne of lethir hungry tied fro the hors hede unto the girthis beeneth betwene the ferthir bouse[20] of the hors for renasshyng.[21]
A rynnyng patael.[22] A croper of lethir hungrye.[23]
A trapper[24] for the courster, & two servaunts on horsbak wele beseene.
And VI servauntes on foote all in oon sute."

---

[6] Gyders? [7] Haustement. A stiff under garment to keep the body straight and erect.
[8] Tresse. Clasp. *Fr.*
[9] Rerebrake. Armour for the hind part of the arm. *Fr.* Arriere-bras.
[10] Maynefere. Armour for the horse's neck. [11] Moton?
[12] Vambrace Armour for the front of the arm. *Fr.* Avant-bras.
[13] Gaynpayne. This was the ancient name of the sword used at tournaments, from the *Fr.* Gagne-pain. The term continued in use to a late period, either for a sword or musket, as the symbol of the soldier's profession, by which *he got his bread.*
[14] Brickettes. A breast-plate. *Fr.* Brichet. [15] Pynsons. Pincers.
[16] Bickorne. An anvil with a bickern or beak iron. [17] Courster. Courser.
[18] Jambes. Armour for the legs. [19] Stingull. Cingle, [illegible] horse-girth.
[20] Bouse. Perhaps a boss, or round plate of metal, used to adorn the h[illegible] [21] Renasshyng.
[22] Patrel. Harness or armour for the horse's neck. *Fr.* Poitrel. [illegible]ere it means breast-leather. [23] Lethir Hungrye. Hungary leather. [24] [illegible] Trappings.

Next follows a description of

"*The commynge into the felde.*

The VI gentilmen must come into the felde unhernsyd, & their helm borne before them, & their servaunts on horsbak, beryng aither of them spere garneste, that is the seide VI speris which the seid VI servaun shall ride before them into the felde; & as the seide VI gentilmen b coomyn before the ladyes & gentilwoomen. Than shall be sent an herow of armys up unto the ladyes & gentilwoomen seying in this wise; high mighty redoutyd & right worchyfull ladyes & gentilwoomen, theis VI gent men ben come into your presence & recomaunde them all unto your go grace in as lowly wise as they can, besechyng you for to geve unto [the] best justers without a diamonde, & a rubie, & a saufir unto them that thenk best can deserve it. Then this message is doon. Then the gentilmen goth into the tellws[25] & doth on their helmys. And when t herawldis krye *à lostell, à lostell,*[26] then shall all the VI gentilmen wit unhelme them before the seide ladyes, & and make their obeisance, & g home unto their logging & and chaunge the . . . [27]"

"*Nowe be coomyn the gentilwoomen without into the presence of the ladies,*

Then comys foorth a lady by the avise of all the ladyes and gentilwoom & yevis the diamonde unto the best juster withoute, saying on this wi Sir theis ladyes & gentilwomen thank you for your disporte & grete lab that ye have this day in their presence. And the saidé ladyes and gen women seyen that ye have best just this day. Therefor the seide lad & gentilwomen geven you this diamounde & send you much worshup & of your lady. Thus shall be doon with the rubie, & with the saufre, u the othir two next the best justers. This doon, than shall the heraude

---

[25] Tellws. Tilt-house?

[26] Lostell. The cry of the heralds to the combatants, that they should return to t dwellings. The historian Halle, speaking of the tournaments held at Guisnes for amusement of Henry VIII. and Francis I. says, "Then began a new encounter hard sore, many of them bare graat strokes of the Kinges, to their honor: when these ben were delivered the heraldes cryed *a lostel*, and the princes then disarmed, and went lodgynge."

[27] The transcriber seems to have left this part unfinished.

armys stonde up all an high, & shall sey withall an high voice, John hath wele justid, Ric. hath justid bettir, and Thomas hath justid best of all.

Than shall hee that the diamount is geve unto take a lady by the hande, & begynne the daunce. And whan the ladyes have dauncid as long as them liketh, than spyce wyne and drynk, and than avoide."

And here terminates the ceremonial that relates to the Justs in question. The following documents from the same volume, likewise connected with single combats, are not less curious, in their way, than the preceding.

"*How a Man shal be armede at his ease when he shall fight on Foote.*

He shall have noone sherte upon him, but a doublet of ffustian lynid with satin, kut full of holis; the doublet must be streightly bounde there ye poynts must be sett aboute the grete of the arme, and the best before and behynde, & the gussets of mail must be sowid unto the doublet into the bought[28] of the arme and under the arme, the armyng poynts must be made of fyne twyne such as men make streengs for crosbowis, and they must be trussid small and poyntid as points; also they must be waxid with cordeners wax, & then they will neither recche[29] ne breke; also a peir hosen of stamyn[30] single, and a peir short bulworks of thyn blanket to put aboute his knees for chawfyng of his leg harneis; also a peire of shone of thyk cordewayne, and they must be fret with small whipcorde, iij knotts upon a corde, and iij cordis must be faste sowed unto y^e^ [31] of the shoo & fyne cordis in the myddil of the sole of the same shoo, and that there bee betwene the frettis[32] of the hele and the frettis of the myddill of the shoo the space of iij fyngers."

"*To arme a Man.*

First ye must set on sabatynes[33] and tye them upon the shoo with small poynts that will breke, and than Griffus;[34] and than Quysshews;[35] and than the breche of maile; and than towletts;[36] than the breste; than the vam-

[28] Bought of tharme. The bending of the arm. [29] Recche. Stretch.
[30] Stamyn. Or tamine, *Fr.* a sort of stuff. [31] So in MS.
[32] Frettis. Ornaments of the fillet kind. [33] Sabatynes. Slippers or clogs?
[34] Griffus. Greaves, armour for the legs.
[35] Quysshews. Cuissis, *Fr.* Armour for the thighs.
[36] Towletts, Q. Toilettes *Fr.?* Small pieces of linen for stuffing the armour.

brace; than the rerebrace; than the cloovis;[37] and than hong his dagger upon the right side; than his short swerde, on his left side in a rounde ring, all nakid to pull it oute lightly; than put his cote upon his bak, and than his basenet[38] pynned upon two grete staples before the breste, with a double bocle behynde upon the bak, for to make the bacenet sit juste; and than his long swerde in his hande; than his pensell[39] in his honde, poyntid of Seynt George, or of our Lady, to blisse him with as he goth towardis the felde, and in the felde."

"The Day that the Appellaunt and the Defendaunt shall Fight, what they shall have with them into the feelde.

A tent must be pight[40] in the felde,
Also a chaire,
Also a basyn,
Also VI loves of bred,
Also VI galons of wyne,
Also a messe of mete, fleshe or fishe,
Also a borde & a peir trestils to ete on his mete and his drynk,
Also a bord cloth,
Also a knyf to kut his mete,
Also a cupp to drynk in,
Also a glas with a drynke made,
Also a dozen trisses of armyng poyntes,
Also an hamour, pynsons, & a bycorne,
Also a dozen of smale nailes,
Also a long sword, & a short, & a dagger,
Also a kerchief to hele[41] ye visour of his basnet,
Also a pensel to bere in his hande of his avowrye."[42]

Considering the extracts I have just read, I have come to the conclusion that the tilting-ground referred to in my sketch can be no other than for a "Justes a peas," erected by one of the Ffyttons for the amusement of the inhabitants of the County of Chester, which was for several centuries prior to 1650 famous for its sports and pastimes. At these some of the most eminent men of the times assisted, and they were carried on at great charges to the community.

---

[37] Cloovis. Gloves, gauntlets?

[38] Basenet. A light helmet or head-piece shaped like a bason.

[39] Pensell. A small pennon or flag. [40] Pight. Pitched.

[41] Hele. Cover. [42] Avowrye. Cognizance, badge, distinction.

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

SESSION II. JUNE 6th, 1850. **No. 8.**

The Eighth and last Ordinary Meeting of the Session was held at the Collegiate Institution, on Thursday, June 6th.

W. W. MORTIMER, Esq., in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society:—

John Anderton Kerford, of Everton Village.
George Wareing Ormerod, M.A., F.G.S., of Broughton View, Manchester.
John Stock, of Westdale, Wavertree.
Sebastian Waterhouse, of Blackburn Place, Liverpool.
The Rev. William Whitley, of Whitegate, near Northwich.

The following donations were announced:—

1. BOOKS, &c.—Bibliotheca Chethamensis: sive Bibliothecæ publicæ Mancuniensis ab Humfredo Chetham Armigero fundatæ Catalogus. 3 vols. 1791—1826. Presented by the Trustees of the Chetham Library. Proceedings of the Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland at the Ordinary Monthly Meetings, 1848. Map of British and Roman Yorkshire, prepared under the direction of the Central Committee of the Archæological Institute for the Annual Meeting at York in 1846, by Charles Newton, M.A.;—from Albert Way, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. Memoirs containing a Genealogical and Historical Account of the Ancient and Honourable House of Stanley, Manchester, 1767;—from John Mather, Esq. A Critical Description of the Collection of Pictures belonging to Charles Meigh, Esq., Grove House, Shelton, Staffordshire;—from Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A. A Map of the Town of Liverpool, by J. Chadwick, 1725: a Map of the County Palatine of Chester, by Eman. Bowen, 1742; a Coloured Plan of Birkenhead Park;—from W. Williams Mortimer, Esq. Two Lithographed Plates of Tiles discovered in Bridge and Stanley Streets, Chester;—from James Harrison, Esq., Chester. A Lithograph of the Sculptured Group in the Tympanum of St. George's Hall, now erecting under the superintendence of C. R. Cockerell, Esq., R.A.; from J. Buck Lloyd, Esq., Aigburth.

2. ANTIQUITIES, &c.—Sundry Specimens of Samian and mediæval Pottery, and of Roman and mediæval Glass; a Metal Vase; an Encaustic Tile from Winchester; a Model of a Stone Coffin found in excavating the foundation of the New Post Office, St. Martin's-le-Grand, London; a fragment from the Vitrified Fort in Aberdeenshire: a large collection of Pieces of Marble from Ancient Sites in Italy; a Glass Bottle of the time of Elizabeth; the Steel Blade of a dagger found in dredging in the Thames;—from Charles Roach Smith, Esq., F.S.A., London. A Plaister Cast of a Roman Antefixa found at Chester, now preserved in the Museum of the Mechanics' Institution, Chester;—from Jas. Harrison, Esq., Chester. Casts of Celt Moulds, including the moiety of a quadruple mould for casting spear heads and celts, found in Anglesea, figured and described by Mr. Pidgeon in the Archæological Journal, vol. iii, p. 257;—from Albert Way, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

A letter from Dr. Inman, Hon. Secretary of the Liverpool Literary and Philosophical Society, was read, asking the co-operation of the Society in inviting the British Association for the Advancement of Science to hold an early meeting in Liverpool. It was resolved that the Historic Society will most willingly assist in any way in carrying out so desirable an object.

Mr. Mayer noticed the great want of Public Funds for furthering the objects of Archæology; and a Petition was agreed to be presented to the Lords of the Treasury, praying that a grant of money be made, to be expended under their own controul, for preserving and collecting objects of national interest.

The Rev. William Massie, of Chester, exhibited a Betrothing Ring, with the motto—

"Devinely Knitt by Grace are Wee L
"Late Two now One the pledge here see." R A

The ring was presumed to be of the time of Charles II.

The following letter was read:—

"21, *Wimpole Street, May* 17, 1850.

"Dear Sir,

"I beg leave to point out to yourself and to the Historic Society *an error in the description of the Roman Denarii* which the Society did me the honour of accepting, and which are stated (in your vol. ii, p. 40) to have been found at "*Bradwall near Chesterton in Staffordshire.*" My account, which may have been mislaid accidentally, explained their discovery near the edge of "*Bradwall in Cheshire,*" at a short distance from the line of Roman Road leading from Kinderton in Cheshire "*towards Chesterton in Staffordshire.*"

"As identification of locality is the chief thing that stamps value on such relics, it may be better to add that this discovery (which took place in 1820) was mentioned as having been explained by me in the Archæologia Cambrensis, vol. ii, p. 181; and I have stated, there, that, when writing the History of Cheshire, I could add no new facts to Mr. Whittaker's *general*

idea of a line from Kinderton towards Chesterton, but that, shortly after the completion of my work, the *actual gravel-bank of this line* was found, in course of excavations, in the Brindley Moor's farm, within the estate of my relative Dr. Latham, to the east of Bradwall Hall, and about four miles south of Kinderton. I added that, soon afterwards, these coins and about six hundred more were discovered accidentally, within Brereton township, but near the edge of Bradwall, and near the point where the footpath from Brereton to Sandbach crosses the small brook.

"Even at that time I considered these remains to be of interest, both as confirming Mr. Whittaker's ideas with respect to the Roman communication between Kinderton and Chesterton, and as giving to the vicinity of his reputed station, at or near Kinderton, the confirmation by Coins, of which Bishop Kennet admitted its previous want.

"But the *recent* valuable and interesting confirmations and discoveries by Members of the Historic Society as to the line of Roman Road north of Warrington, and the still more important discoveries of the Remains to the south of it, reflect additional interest on this fragment of a Cheshire way, which seems to have been a continuation southwards of the line last mentioned towards Chesterton and the Staffordshire stations, although much requires investigation to the S. of Chesterton, as shewn in the map attached to the Monumenta Historica Britannica. It is very probable also, that, in the later Saxon period, the Staffordshire and Cheshire parts of this line would *continue* to give military communication between the central Mercian fortresses and those erected by Ethelfleda at Edisbury and Runcorn and by K. Edward at Thelwall, within the range of the objects of the Historic Society.

"I remain, dear Sir,

"Yours respectfully,

"H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.,

"GEO. ORMEROD.

Hon. Sec. of the Hist. Society of Lancashire and Cheshire."

Mr. Stonehouse presented specimens of Nuts, Wood, &c., recently found in excavations at the north end of Liverpool. Mr. Stonehouse stated that his attention had been drawn to the discovery of an extensive moss or bog, the remains of an ancient hazel grove. It was discovered while excavating the sewer in a new street called Fulton Street, which crossed Boundary Street, and under which Beacon's Gutter ran. Mr. Stonehouse produced pieces of turf with hazel nuts embedded in them, and also several nuts in a most excellent state of preservation, pieces of hazel wood, and a piece of oak which had been taken out of the excavation. He drew attention to the fact, that in excavating the Sandon Dock a large portion of this bog had been laid bare, and regretted that when in that state it had not been minutely inspected. He drew attention to the theory that the present course of the Mersey to the sea was not the original course, but was of comparatively modern formation. He stated his belief that it did not exist in the time of the Romans, as the estuary was not mentioned in the

Itinerary of Antonine, while Ptolemy only laid down in his very correct map of Britain a small stream; and asked, if the Mersey existed in its present state, whether it was likely it would have escaped the notice of the Romans, who overran this portion of the country and had many considerable stations in the vicinity? The original course of the Mersey, it appeared to him, seemed clearly marked out as flowing to the Leasowes along Wallasey Pool, and that the portions of hazelwood found occasionally at Wallasey were, no doubt, portions of the grove lately discovered. In further proof that the bed of the Mersey was once dry land, there was the evidence of trees found on digging to some depth in the Hoyle Bank; trees were found at low-water mark at Crosby, along the Leasowe shore, at Wallasey, Liscard, and New Brighton, as well as at the Leasowes.

Mr. Pidgeon, on behalf of James Smith, Esq., of Seaforth, presented the following Deed:—

"Sciant Omnes tam presentes quam futuri. Quod Ego Walterus de Scaresbreck dedi et concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et Beate Marie de Kok'sand et canonicis ibidem deo servientibus unam acram terre de dominico meo in villa de Scaresbrek illam salicetam que jacet ppinquus terre eorundem canonicorum versus aquilonem quam habent ex dono patris mei, et unum buttum propinquus tofto versus aquilonem quod Sywardus tenuit, in liberam puram et ppetuam elemosinam pro salute anime mea, antecessorum et successorum meorum. Cum communi pastura et aliis esiamentis et libertatibus tanto tenemento pertinentibus. Ita quod ego Walterus nec aliquis heredum meorum de dicta terra aliquid impostum exigere possimus præter elemosinas et orationum suffragia. Hanc autem terram cum pertinentibus ego dictus Walterus et heredes mei predictis canonicis contra omnes homines warantizabimus in ppetuum. Hiis testibus Ada de Mulinaus, Will° Blundel, Roberto de Mulinaus, Joh° de Lee, Rogero de Ybernia, et aliis."

The following is a literal Translation of this deed, which is beautifully written on a slip of parchment, six inches in breadth by three inches deep.

Know all men, present and to come, that I Walter of Scaresbreck[1] have given granted and by this my present deed have confirmed to God and the blessed Mary of Cockersand,[2] and to the Priests there serving God, one acre of land from my manor in the vill of Scaresbreck, that willow bed which lies near the land of the said priests to the north, which they have

---

[1] In the Coucher Book of Whalley Abbey published by the Chetham Society, the name of Walter de Scaresbreck several times occurs, with the witnesses of the present deed, as witness to deeds of grant to the Abbey of Stanlawe. Baines (vol. iv. p. 258) notices the recital, in an Inspeximus of 17 Edward II, of a grant by the same Walter of two acres of meadow land, &c., to the Priory of Burscough.

[2] Cockersand Abbey (the Kok'sand of the original deed) a Præmonstracensian Monastery in the Parish of Lancaster, which in point of revenue ranked third among the religious houses of Lancashire, is situated on a neck of land which projects into the sea, on the sands of Cocker.

of the gift of my father, and one butt[3] near the enclosure to the north which Syward held, in full pure and perpetual gift for the health of my soul, of my ancestors and successors, with the common pasturage and other easements and liberties pertaining to such a tenement. That neither I Walter nor any of my heirs can exact any charge on the said land except their alms and prayers. The said land, with its appurtenances, I the said Walter and my heirs for ever guarantee to the said priests against all men. These being witnesses. Adam de Mulinaus,[4] William Blundell,[5] Robert de Mulinaus,[4] John de Lee,[6] Roger de Ireland[7] and others.

The following Papers were read :—

I.—Memoir of the Earls of Chester,

By W. Williams Mortimer, Esq.

Part I.—On the Saxon Earls.

The antiquity of the City of Chester can no more be doubted than the influential position which it formerly occupied in the civil, political and military arrangements of Britain. It is impossible, however, to ascertain the date of its origin, which seems buried in obscurity. The conjecture of Sir Thomas Elliot that it was called Neomagus, from Magus the grandson of Japhet, about 240 years after the escape of the latter with his father from the flood, is as little entitled to credit as the legend of the Monk of

---

[3] The "butt" occurs frequently as a measure of land. According to a deed quoted by Kennet (Antiq. Amb. p. 402) it contained half an acre.

[4] Adam de Molyneus, (Mulinaus in the deed,) Lord of Sefton, (12 Hen. III, Baines,) eldest son of Richard de Molyneus and Edith, daughter of Almeric Pincerna, married Letitia de Brinley. Almeric died soon after 1233, leaving his heir a minor, for in 1235 William Earl of Ferrers gave £100 "pro habenda custodia terræ et hæredum Aumerici le Butiller una cum maritagio eorundem."—(Coucher Book of Whalley, p. 417.) Robert de Mulinaus was brother of Adam.

[5] The Blundells held Ynes, now known as Ince Blundel under the Botilers of Warrington. This William, son of Richard the first of the family, gave to the Abbey of Stanlawe his mill on the Alt, and the deeds are, among others, witnessed by Adam and Robert de Molyneus, John de Lee, and Walter de Scaresbreck.—(Coucher Book of Whalley.)

[6] John de Lee, Lord of Lea, ob. 27 Hen. III, (1242.) His son Henry de Lee was Sheriff of Lancashire 1276, 1277, 1283. John de Lee frequently occurs in the Coucher Book of Whalley as witness to deeds. He was son of Henry, who was son of Warin, a benefactor to Cockersand. Lea is a hamlet of Preston.

[7] Roger de Ireland, (de Ybernia of the deed,) son of John de Ireland, Lord of Hutte, descended from John de Hibernia, buried at Hale, 1088. This Roger, who is also a frequent witness to deeds in the Whalley Coucher Book, is in that collection (p. 556) seen as the granter of one bovate of land in Childewall to the Abbey of Stanlawe.

It will thus be seen that this deed is of the first half of the thirteenth century.—H. C. P.

Chester, who, in the Polychronicon, attributes its foundation to Leon Vawr, the fabulous great giant of Wales.

The city was of importance anterior to the arrival of the Romans, who made it one of their principal stations; the Soldiers of the XX or Victorious Legion, which was placed there after the defeat of the Britons under Caractacus, erecting the castle and other defences.

Entrusted, as the command of this valuable post was, to the imperial troops, it continued to be an object of their especial care and solicitude. Few places were more benefitted by the presence of the Romans than Chester, and none,—in England at least, yet retains so strong an impress of their skill, ingenuity and refinement. When they were finally obliged to withdraw their legions, the castle and fortifications they had erected enabled the Ancient Britons to bid defiance to the Saxon tribes, and maintain their independence until after the subjugation of all the surrounding country, except North Wales, of which Chester was then considered the capital. At length it yielded, and was, with the entire County of Chester, then comprehending all the lands between the Ribble and the Mersey, and the greater portion of Flintshire and Denbighshire, constituted a part of the Saxon Kingdom of Mercia: but the chain which attached that kingdom together was frequently broken.

During the dominion of the Romans in Chester, the controul of all civil, as well as military affairs, was most probably invested in the chief commander of their troops. Such is the almost invariable practice in early conquered states, but in this instance we are ignorant even of the names of their local-governors, our information extending only to a portion of their consuls, or governors of the entire province.

For three centuries after the evacuation of the Romans, little is found in the old writers relative to Chester. A dreadful slaughter of upwards of a thousand of the monks of Bangor was perpetrated under the walls of the city, by order of Ethelfred, the Saxon King of Northumbria, after he had defeated the troops of the Welch monarch, who escaped with only about fifty of his followers. This chieftain—Brockmael Yscothioc—King of Powis, is sometimes in the ancient chronicles called Earl or Consul of Chester, shewing that there was then an officer of importance bearing that appellation. The Britons soon gained possession of the city, and, according to

Holinshed, a council of the Welch princes was held there in 613, when Cadwan was elected king; and his son Calwall, who was afterwards crowned at Chester, made the city one of the chief seats of his sovereignty. It was not until 828 that Egbert, having finally united the states of the heptarchy, was enabled to expel the Britons from the city, which, with few intermissions, they had held for upwards of two centuries. Egbert built a royal residence there, and his son, we are told, was crowned in "his City of West Chester with all royal estate."

We are now arriving at a period whence we can follow the governors of the ancient city under the illustrious title which has reached us through an almost uninterrupted descent of upwards of one thousand years.

The Earls of Chester may be divided into three classes; *first*, the Saxon, which continued until the Norman conquest; *secondly*, the Norman, which extended over one hundred and sixty years, when, in default of heirs male, the earldom was attached to the crown of England. The heir apparent yet bears the title of Earl of Chester, as well as Prince of Wales, hence this the *third* class is frequently denominated the Royal line.

Towards the close of the ninth century, a large body of the Danes, retreating before the troops of the Anglo Saxons, forced the gates of Chester, where they were immediately besieged by their pursuers. These, though unable to take the city or the castle by storm, reduced the garrison to the greatest extremity for want of food, so that they were forced to retire, leaving the city in heaps of ruins. Having thus again obtained possession of Chester—the undoubted key to North Wales—Alfred, who had led his Saxon troops in person, placed its government under the especial care of the Earls of Mercia, who from that time bore the name or title of Earls of Chester.

Ethered or Ethelred was the first of these chief governors. To him Chester was greatly indebted, for "he restored the city after it was destroyed by the Danes, and enclosed it with new walls, and made it nigh two such as it was before."* He was the son-in-law of the great Alfred, having married Elfleda, celebrated as "The Ladye of Mercia," whose praises are sung, as the undegenerate daughter of that great monarch, in all the Saxon

* Trevisa's Translation of the Polychronicon, lib. 6, cap. 4.

chronicles—and well she deserved the eulogies of her national annalists. Having separated from her husband immediately after the birth of her first child, they nevertheless continued united in numerous acts of munificence and piety, "restoring cities, founding and repairing abbeys, and removing to more suitable places the relics of departed saints." Chester was greatly benefited by their exertions. The Monastery of St. John, which yet presents the most splendid remains of Saxon architecture in the city, was founded by them, as also the Church of St. Peter, and much of the present Cathedral. She died the 12th June, 919,† at Tamworth, from whence her body was removed to Gloucester, where she had, with her husband, founded an Abbey dedicated to St. Peter. For several years after the death of Ethelred she governed the entire province of Mercia, with the exception of London and Oxford, with a valour and wisdom exceeded by none. In consequence of the ability she evinced, and the interruptions caused by the continued encroachments of the Danes, no appointment of earl is recorded, until that of Alfer, the second governor. Little is known of him; he is mentioned as "destroying abbeys, turning out the abbots and their attendant monks, and replacing them with clergymen and their wives;"‡ and in 983, according to William of Malmsbury, (p. 61,) "he was eaten unto death with lice." He was the companion and cousin of King Edgar, to whom it would have been unnecessary here to have alluded, had not his residence and regal display on the shores of the Dee attracted the notice of some of our local antiquaries. Edgar's name affords a memorable instance of the inutility, or rather impropriety, of attaching too much weight to characters drawn by partisans or followers, By many he is described as the greatest king that ever ascended the throne of England. The monks, their legends and their chronicles, are unanimous in the enthusiasm of their praises; yet much of the oft vaunted virtues and qualifications which he is said to have evinced must, more properly, be attributed to Dunstan, his preceptor, whom he afterwards exalted to the highest honours of the state, rather than to Dunstan's royal pupil. But even, if distinguished as a statesman, a general, or a monarch, why endeavour

† So Florentius, Matt. Westminster, Huntington, and the Polychronicon; but Hovenden dates her death in 915, and so does Ethelwerd, lib. 4, cap. 4.

‡ A.D. 975. See Florentius, 427; Hovenden, 361.

to elevate his moral character as a man, and as a great saint, while every authentic record of his life proves that, disreguarding the restraints of civil and religious institutions, it was disgraced by a series of libidinous and criminal excesses.

It would be difficult to condense into any moderate space the various acts of insubordination, treason, and cowardice which distinguished the life of the third Earl, Alfric, previously to his banishment in 986. Afterwards forgiven, he was restored to power, and appointed to the command of the naval forces of the Anglo-Saxons; but he again committed treason by betraying their fleet to the Danes. He was killed in battle in 1016. Edric, the fourth earl, who was appointed in 1037, was, if possible, a more infamous character. He is described as "a most perfidious man, the son of Elgericus, of low kindred, and to whom, nevertheless, his eloquent tongue and crafty wit proved great riches and honour; and for envy, falsehood, pride and cruelty, exceeded he all men at that time."* Soon after the cruel murder of Edmund Ironsides, committed by his order, if not by himself personally, he met the just reward of his numerous crimes, being beheaded by order of Canute, and his head affixed to the tower of London, "for that he would be higher than all the noblemen in England."† Leofric—the son of Leoforine, Earl of Leicester—who became fifth governor of Mercia, is the first who adopted the title of Earl of Chester.‡ He was a man of amazing wealth and influence, and of unblemished character. During his long life, which extended through the reigns of the Danish monarchs, and part of that of the Confessor, he built and enriched various monasteries in Worcester, Evesham, the two in Chester, and particularly that at Coventry, which he endowed with greater possessions than any other in the kingdom. He married the Lady Godiva, so celebrated in the annals of Coventry; to which place he was removed for interment after his death, which took place at his own town of Bromley, in August, 1057.

Algar, the eldest son of Leofric, succeeded him as sixth Earl. On several occasions, during the life of his father, he had been banished for

---

* Florentius, 373.

† So various authorities, but others say for fear of tumult he was privately strangled, and his body thrown into the Thames. See Matt. Westm., 402, and Ingulphus, 892.

‡ Leofricus Consul Nobilissimus Cestriæ. Henry Huntingdon, lib. 6, p. 366.

treason; but by the intercession of his son-in-law, Griffith, King of Wales, and other of the Saxon princes, he was recalled, and ultimately rewarded with greater honours than those which he had previously held. He was not in possession of his father's dignities more than one year, ere repeating the crimes for which he had been punished he was again banished the kingdom. Aided, however, by Griffith and a strong fleet from Norway, he recovered his earldom by force; but in the course of the following year death arrested his short yet turbulent career.

His marriage, if not otherwise worthy of notice, is at least celebrated as the foundation of a family of unequalled distinction in those days. His two sons and two daughters occupy most conspicuous places in English history. The Annals of the Conquest make frequent mention of the two former—the two great Saxon Earls, Edwin and Morcar—of whom more hereafter. The elder daughter Adith married Griffith, King of North Wales; a prince whose influence was so great as to enable him again to recover by force, for Algar, that earldom which had by Edward the Confessor been previously yielded to his entreaties. After his death she married the unfortunate Harold, King of England, whom she appears to have deserted immediately after his great victory in Yorkshire, three days before the Norman Conqueror landed in Sussex. Much of the mystery which attaches to the fate of Harold may, perhaps, have arisen from his sister's subsequent residence in Chester, to which she returned, under the protection of her brothers, to spend the remainder of her days either in that city, or in some of the adjacent parts of the territories of her first husband, Griffith.

Algar's second daughter, Lucy, was also celebrated for the splendour of her matrimonial alliances. Her first husband was Ivo Tailbois, Earl of Anjou, and Captain of the Angevine troops, who received as her dower all the ancient demesnes of the house of Algar. By her second husband, Roger de Romara, she had William de Romara, the great Earl of Lincoln; and afterwards she married Randle de Meschines, Viscount Baieux, who became the third Palatinate Earl of Chester. This Lady Lucy, or Lucia, at once Countess of Chester and of Lincoln, founded several monastic establishments of the Cistercian order, and much of her life was devoted to religious purposes. She survived her three husbands, and it is recorded of her that she gave £266 13s. 4d. for livery of her father's lands, and also five hun-

dred marks fine that she might not be compelled to marry within five years.*

Edwin, the seventh Earl, succeeded his father Algar in 1059, and was in possession of Chester and other component parts of Mercia, when the Norman Conqueror landed, seven years afterwards. While directing the vast power and resources of this part of the kingdom, his brother Morcar ruled those of Northumberland, possessing an influence unequalled at that period, and even rendered more powerful by their connexion with their brother-in-law Harold. They had long been united in arms to assist Harold, who was engaged in suppressing the rebellion of his own brother Tostig, aided by a fleet of three hundred Norwegian vessels, under the personal command of their monarch. While the attention of Harold was directed to the defence of the south-eastern part of his kingdom, the Norwegians were so far successful as to defeat the two earls and to capture York, where Tostig proceeded to establish his authority by compelling the inhabitants to do homage to him. His triumph was short-lived. So difficult was the conveyance of intelligence in that period that even armies might be surprised without notice, and many poetical incidents were then probable, which in more modern and scientific warfare have become impossible. With a dispatch almost incredible, Harold presented himself before York, and a great conflict took place, which terminated in the annihilation of the invaders and the death of Tostig and of every leader of any note.† The victory of Harold over the Norwegians was, however, rather prejudicial than favourable to his interests. In the action he had lost many of his principal officers and best soldiers, and it is alleged that he disgusted others with his distribution of the spoils of that great field. Many of his veteran troops, either from fatigue or discontent, deserted his standard; among these were his great supporters, Edwin of Chester and Morcar of Northumberland. The Saxon Chronicles indeed state that they moved towards the aid of Harold; but so slowly was their march, that they did

---

* Pipe—Roll, 5 Stephan. Lincoln.

† This battle, the most fatal recorded in our annals, was fought 25 Sept. 1066; for fifty years the site was whitened with the bones of the slain.—Storre, 156—165; Chron. Sax. 172; Ord. Vital. 500.

not reach in time to join in the battle of Hastings, to which Harold hastened upon hearing of the Norman Duke having landed in England. The tidings of this event reached Harold while attending a festive banquet at York in honour of the great victory he had obtained only four days previously.

The result of the battle of Hastings is well known; but had Harold survived the conflict, and continued firm to his country's cause, the possession of the throne would have been far distant from his victorious opponent. It was the death, or the presumed death of Harold, that placed the sceptre in the hands of William, for had unanimity marked the councils of the Anglo-Saxons, or had there been one chieftain to have counselled, and to have directed all, their country might have spurned from its soil the foot of the Norman Conqueror. But dissensions prevailed among the leaders, and there was none of courage or importance to ascend the royal throne, and appeal to the nation to maintain its dignity. Edwin and Morcar withdrew with their forces to their respective provinces, there to await the issue of their country's fate; and the other principal chieftains of the north, in sorrow following their example, retired to their own lordships. They were, however, soon afterwards summoned to the court of the Conqueror, where they remained more as prisoners or hostages than as guests or freemen; although from being treated with respect by the Normans, they were, with others, induced to acknowledge their supremacy, and swear allegiance.

Having thus, partly by conquest and partly by negociation, secured the promised homage of the most powerful barons and leaders of the Anglo-Saxons, William went over to Normandy with the treasures he had captured. The rapacity of his officers during his absence drove the Saxons to the verge of insurrection, and many who at an early period had despaired of the common cause, and yielded—apparently a voluntary but actually—a forced submission to the Conqueror, now repented. Among the principal of these were Edwin and Morcar, who, having escaped from the Court of the Conqueror, set out for the North to raise their followers, "the good wishes of the poor," say the English historians, "accompanying them, all the priests, and the monks that were faithful to their country offering up prayers for their safety."* No sooner had they reached their respective govern-

* A clericus et monachis erebra pro illis fiebat oratio.—Orderic. Vital. p. 511.

ments, than all the country from Oxford to the Tweed was in arms. But, though aided by the Welsh, and many from the Court of Malcolm, King of Scotland, they were unable successfully to oppose the Norman Conqueror, whose former clemency gave place to the most unrelenting severity. Oxford, Warwick, Leicester, Derby, Lincoln, successively fell before him, and under the walls of York he defeated his combined opponents, the few that escaped retreating to Scotland. "Thither," says an old chronicler, "retired the noble chiefs Edwin and Morcar, with many others of great distinction, bishops, clerks, and men of all conditions, sorrowful at seeing their own cause the weakest, but not resigning themselves to slavery."*

The confiscation of their estates and the destruction of their property appear to have subdued the courage and the confidence of the Saxon chiefs, and a reconciliation ruinous to their cause took place on the banks of the Tees, where the two earls again tendered to William those oaths of allegiance which they had previously broken.

The conquest of the north-west part of the country, bordering upon Wales, and of Chester, the only great town in England whose streets had not resounded to the tread of the Norman cavalry, next attracted the attention of the Conqueror. The most exaggerated accounts had been circulated of the difficult nature of the roads and the obstinate courage of the natives;† to surmount which, William resolved upon a general attack by three great divisions of his army. Guilbert de Lacy, commanding the northern, to whom the immense domains of Pontefract were allowed for his services, crossed the mountains west of York and invaded the County of Lancaster—then considered as part of that of Chester—which fell an easy prey to his arms.

Edric, the great partisan chief of Wales, leader of the confederated Saxon and Welsh forces, was defeated by Raoul de Mortimer, who commanded the southern division of the Norman troops, with which he penetrated into the lands of the Cambrians.

The main body of the Norman forces, led by the Conqueror in person,

---

* Mat. West. Flor. Hist. p. 225.

† Locorum asperitatem et hostium terribilem ferocitatem.—Orderic. Vital. Hist. 515.

proceeded by roads previously impassable to Chester, which, on his approach, surrendered without opposition.

According to his usual custom he built a strong fortress in the city, and having confiscated all the estates of the Britons, conferred the earldom upon Walter de Gherbaud, a Norman warrior, thus terminating the Saxon line of the Earls of Chester.

Of the fate of the last earl, Edwin, and his brother Morcar, little can now be said. Their former rank, extensive possession, and great military prowess, all tended to attach vast influence to their name. After enduring much distress, they are both found, in 1072, in the Isle of Ely, whence Morcar—for the third time the dupe of false promises—quitted the Saxon Camp to join the Norman Court; but scarcely had he got beyond the entrenchments raised by his countrymen, than he was taken prisoner and sent in chains to Normandy. The last time he is mentioned in history, is immediately previously to the death of the Conqueror, when, says Robert of Gloucester, "the king, aware of the approach of death, sent money to the churches, the convents, and the poor, to purchase remission for the robberies he had committed,"* and ordered Morcar and the other Saxon prisoners to be set at liberty.

Edwin left the Camp at Ely immediately after his brother, not to surrender himself, but to attempt the deliverance of Morcar. For months he was occupied in assembling his partisans in England and seeking assistance in Wales and Scotland, but when his forces were sufficiently numerous to attempt the execution of his plans he was betrayed to the Normans. Aided by a few horsemen he defended himself with desperate valour against a much superior body of the enemy, by whom he was attacked near the coast of the North Sea, towards which he retreated in expectation of finding some means of escape. The rising tide having swelled a rivulet he was anxious to cross, he was unable to proceed, and overpowered by numbers, he fell. His betrayers cutting off his head carried it in triumph to the Conqueror, who, as some historians relate, wept over the fate of a man whom he loved, and whom he wished to attach to his fortunes.

With the fall of Edwin and Morcar the power of the Anglo-Saxons and

---

* To bete thulke roberye that him thoghte he hadde ydo.—Chron. 369.

Britons in Cheshire may be truly said to have ended. Every chieftain and noble that had not perished in the battle-field was driven from his estates, and the indisputable evidence of the Doomsday Book shews how quickly their confiscated lands were divided among the rapacious followers of the Norman Conquerors. Nothing remained in the possession of the Saxon landholders save a few townships belonging to the monastic institutions of Chester. Even these they were allowed to retain only a few years, ere they were wrested from them, and given to the Benedictine Abbey founded by Hugh, the first Norman Palatinate Earl of Chester.

II.—Closing Address.

By H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., Honorary Secretary.

On the close of this the Second Session of the Society's operations, the more than realization of anticipated success,—even in the face of difficulties and imperfections inseparable in a new Society,—may, I think, fairly lead me to congratulations; though generally I think suggestions and improvements more useful than mere mutual compliments.

When, two years ago, we first met in this room, it was with something like fear that we looked forward to the working of such a society; but a year's experience shewed us that we had nothing to dread, either as to its scope or to the means of carrying it forward. We found on every side matter of interest to illustrate and preserve, and gentlemen eager to lend us their assistance and support. We found that so far from our Society interfering with other Societies, we were but fellow-labourers in a field ready to yield to all *earnest labourers* a rich reward for any exertions bestowed on it. We found many kindred minds anxiously waiting for a channel in which they could put forth the result of their enquiries; and at the end of our first Session we had secured to ourselves, by the first volume of our Proceedings, a station among the foremost Societies of the kind.

Our Second Session has been wanting in no good feature which our first possessed, while I think I may venture to say we have had more energy and more practical efficiency. The Papers read have been more elaborate, while they have embraced as wide a range, and elucidated as many of our great divisions of investigation.

The number of our Members has been enlarged from two hundred and fifty to something more than three hundred—a list still much smaller than we hope soon to see it, but still a list which shews a widely extended desire to carry out the great objects of the Society. The recent elections of the Bishop of one of our Dioceses, of the Chancellor of the Duchy, and several other Peers, of the Historian of Cheshire, and of several of the Influential Members of other Societies, (The President and Secretary of the Chetham Society, and one of the Secretaries of the Archæological Institute,) are worthy of a reference on this occasion.

It would be tedious to make a minute analysis of the various Papers read during the Session. They are nearly twenty in number, and have been contributed by fifteen different members, some of whom are among the ordinary members of the Society. They are necessarily of a miscellaneous character. Thus: three are on the Roman period; two illustrating the Roman occupation of the district; and the third describing Roman remains discovered in it. Three Papers are devoted to our first division of Historical documents. Antiquities are the subject of two other Papers, one a Monograph on Door-fastenings of much value. Genealogy has been the subject of a most elaborate and valuable Paper by the Historian of Cheshire, who has most successfully traced the line of an ancient and time-honoured family. The kind feeling and active co-operation of this gentleman is most flattering to the Society. That department of our operations which comes under the head of Trade, Commerce, and Inventions, is especially worthy of, and I hope will be likely to receive frequent, illustration. This branch has been represented in an introductory Paper on the Cotton Trade, which I hope speedily to see carried forward, as well as to welcome other labourers in this field. Topography is ably represented, and the Parochial History of Mr. Sandford will, I hope, lead other Clergymen to emulate so good an example. I cannot now more than passingly allude to the illustration of manners in the Paper on the Tilting-ground at Gawsworth, or to the interesting account of an eventful period, in that on Warrington in 1745.

The plan of publication adopted this year, though perhaps less popular among distant Members, will, we hope, be generally approved. As the Papers read at our Society become more elaborate and important, delay in passing them through the press will be inevitable. We are publishing materials for history, and accuracy is a most important consideration.

The etchings and wood-cuts, for which the Society is indebted so largely to its Members, have been prepared with a view to the real *illustration* of the subjects to which they are attached.

Our collection of Books, Antiquities, &c., is fast increasing, and I cannot too forcibly set before you the value of our speedily procuring a Museum for the preservation of our rapidly accumulating stores. Whatever the amount of our treasures, they are comparatively useless at present. It is not enough for us to possess objects of antiquarian and historical interest, for us to assemble together specimens of the natural productions, or the manufactures of the district. Unless they are open to the Members and to the Public, in an educational point of view they are is if we had them not. While I confess that I cannot suggest any definite plan by which we can remove this want, I would most earnestly beg the attention of Members to the absolute necessity for active and vigorous exertions in this direction. The tables at our meetings have shewn the stores which are around us and the liberality of the possessors, and looking back at what has been done I look forward with much hope to the future. We must not cease to urge on Members the importance of comparison of specimens, and of the value which will always be attached, in such Societies as this, to the exhibition and explanation of objects of historical and antiquarian interest. There never was a period when more ground has been opened and more treasures exhumed. Everywhere we see investigation, in the real spirit of investigation, laying bare the time-covered relics of the past. The tumulus is giving us the knowledge of the burial ceremonies of our remote ancestors. The turf which concealed the habitations of our Roman predecessors is made to yield to us its history of Roman civilization. Church restoration is shewing us the principles on which the architects worked, and the spirit in which the painter embellished. And while investigations are going on, classification goes hand in hand to give us, in valuable manuals, the results of comparison and arrangement.

If then such is the case, if we have fallen on the beginning of this "good time," which must open to us those interesting and valuable realities, it must not be lost sight of in Meetings like these, that we are not keeping up with the spirit of the age, unless we, as a society and as individuals, take an enlarged view of the sphere of our operations. While we collect every-

thing of interest, we must collect with a definite purpose. The science of Archæology is now engaging the attention of earnest men in all parts of the Continent of Europe, and their discoveries are used, not as isolated facts, but as bearing on the whole history of the human race. With what success these labours will be crowned will mainly depend on the facilities of comparison and arrangement which the collections and publications even of such Societies as our own may offer. Let us consider it a privilege that we are enabled to enter into this band of brotherhood with all who are similarly engaged. Let our collections, our publications, our investigations, be open to all who are seeking for the truths which archæological discoveries add to the recorded facts of national development. Let us set an example of liberality and comprehensiveness, of care in investigation, and clearness in deduction. The days are long past when imperfect theories, or superficial and incomplete illustration can be tolerated in men calling themselves students of archæology or of any other science. We must actively co-operate with all who are similarly engaged, and this communion of kindred minds will, like virtue, be its own exceedingly great reward.

To adopt the language of one who has illustrated his theory in his own works, Mr. J. M. Kemble, "It is our business to rescue from neglect and ruin the fragmentary remains which tell of the past, but (unlike our predecessors) we group these facts by a system, class them as it were in genera and families, and by a stern induction wring from them a portion at least of the secrets which lie hid within the mist of ages." "The higher purpose at which we ought to strive is the record of human development, in the special terms of national development—the history of man imaged in the history of one collection of men."

The following votes of thanks were then unanimously passed:—

1.—To the Donors, Exhibiters, and Readers of Papers during the Session.

2.—To the Directors of the Collegiate Institution for the use of the Board Room.

3.—To the Honorary Curator and Honorary Secretaries for their zeal and ability in the service of the Society during the past Session.

APPENDIX.

EXPLANATION OF HIS PAPER ON THE SCOTCH KIRKS AND CONGREGATIONS OF LIVERPOOL.

By the Rev. David Thom, D.D.

Dr. Thom, with a view to render his Paper on the Scotch Kirks and Congregations of Liverpool as accurate, and thereby as useful as possible, begs to submit to the "Historic Society" the following observations, in the way partly of addition, and partly of amendment:—

Since reading his Paper, he has been informed by two most respectable gentlemen—one, a member of the Society—that the late Gilbert Henderson, Esq., (father of our worthy Recorder,) who came to Liverpool about the year 1775, made a speech, explanatory of the origin of Oldham-Street Kirk, at a St. Andrew's dinner here, some fourteen or fifteen years ago, of which the following is the import:—That for many years after his arrival in Liverpool, there having been no Scottish place of worship here, persons from the Northern part of this Island were found attending, some the Church of England—some, the English Presbyterian Chapels—and some, Independent places of worship. That at private parties, and St. Andrew's dinners, this state of things was frequently the topic of conversation, and frequently also of good-humoured banter, as well as serious reproach. That those who attended at English Presbyterian Chapels were charged by parties who had joined the Church of England, with countenancing Arianism and Socinianism; which, on their part, was retorted by alleging that their accusers, by going over to "the whistling Kirk," (a term by which the Anglican Church is popularly known in the West of Scotland, on account of the use of the organ in its public services,) and adopting forms which in their native country had been repudiated, had poured contempt on the Church of their Fathers. These friendly contentions, according to Mr. Henderson, "were periodically renewed." And in them, the late William M'Ivor, Esq., as well as Messrs. Stewart, Gladstone, Ewart, and others, from time to time took a part. The consequence of all this had been, to incline the minds of several gentlemen to regard the erection of a Scotch Kirk here as an exceedingly desirable matter. At last, in 1792, with the aid and support of other Scottish residents in the town, they were enabled to carry their design into effect.

According to one of the writer's esteemed informants, it was by the coming to Liverpool of some Scotchman, or Scotchmen, of religious character, that, agreeably to Mr.

Henderson's account of matters, the inconsistency of English Presbyterianism with sentiments deemed orthodox North of the Tweed, was first fairly laid bare. His or their charges were what gave a serious turn to those conversations and enquiries which resulted in the building of Oldham Street Kirk.

Putting together Mr. M'Culloch's statement already given in the writer's article on the subject, and that of Mr. Henderson, and taking into account the high respectability, as well as unquestionable veracity of both parties, it appears to the writer that the two accounts are susceptible of easy and perfect reconciliation. Before Mr. M'Culloch stirred in the matter, conversations, such as those mentioned by Mr. Henderson, had, no doubt, occurred; and the desirableness of the Scotch Presbyterians here possessing a place of worship of their own had been felt. Circumstances, however, had prevented any decisive measures to effect the wished-for object being adopted. At last, Mr. M'Culloch himself, assisted by a few zealous friends, took the initiative. By them the matter was set a-going. The gentlemen named by Mr. Henderson, and some others, prepared for the step, although at first, perhaps, kept back by some of the thousand and one motives which are almost always to be found operating at the commencement of undertakings of importance, after a little delay were induced to throw the weight of their character, influence, and purses into the scale. A cordial co-operation of all thenceforward took place. What difficulty is there in understanding something like this to be a fair representation of the actual facts of the case?

It seems that the writer in stating (part 1, p. 73) his "impression, as to the small Congregation of Covenanters, or members of the Reformed Presbyterian Church here, being extinct," was mistaken. Although at present without a regular pastor, they assemble statedly for public worship in the Brunswick Rooms, Hunter Street.

Farther, in addition to the details contained in his paper, the writer has learned, that, owing to unpleasant circumstances which occurred some time ago, the Rev. John Wiseman, M.A., who was one of the successors of Mr. Ferries, in conducting the public devotions of the Congregation now located in Great Oxford Street, (see p. 72,) was separated from that body, and now presides over a Scotch Church, which meets for worship in the Carpenters' Hall, Bond Street.

Two other Scottish Congregations, connected with this town, the writer has heard of since reading his article. The one, now defunct, was an offshoot from the Mount Pleasant Chapel, in 1832, during the ministry of Dr. Stewart. As far as the writer can learn, the secession took place on the score of objecting to the use of Dr. Watts' Psalms and Paraphrases in public worship. The members placed themselves under the pastoral charge of the Rev. Samuel Spence, afterwards of Dundee, and now minister of the Free Kirk of Kilbirnie, Ayrshire. He was their only settled minister. They met originally in Pilgrim Street; afterwards, under Mr. Spence, in Russell Street; and, on his quitting Liverpool in September 1838, they continued for about two years assembling for devotional purposes in rooms in Great Crosshall Street and Hunter Street, until finally breaking up in

1840.—The other Congregation is a small body of Morrisonians, or Presbyterians who are followers of the Rev. James Morrison, of Kilmarnock. They have for rather more than a twelvemonth, had religious services in a Schoolroom in Lime Street.

Objections have been taken by a most respectable Scotch gentleman, to two statements contained in the article:—

First. He alleges that the Chapel, Conway Street, Birkenhead, now connected with the Presbyterian Synod of England, and through it with the Free Kirk of Scotland, is far from being "secured to its present possessors." He admits, that in the Court of Chancery, the suit instituted for the purpose of having that Chapel retained under the fostering wing of the Scottish Establishment, failed on specific legal grounds. Notwithstanding, it is his decided opinion, that by means of a suit, or action, brought in another form, and backed by an expenditure of about £500, the present Trustees might be dispossessed of the property.

Secondly. He alleges, that although previously to the disruption in 1843, there might have been some sort of connexion between Oldham and Rodney Street Kirks, and the (Scottish) Presbyterian Synod in England, that event terminated it; and that any existing connexion between the two Liverpool Scotch Kirks just mentioned, and the Established Church of Scotland, is direct, and not through the intervention of any Presbytery or Synod whatever.*

To obviate what has been found to be puzzling by some of the readers of the article on the "Scotch Kirks," it is deemed advisable here to mention, that Dr. Kirkpatrick continued to reside in Liverpool for three or four years after his demission of the office of Pastor of Oldham Street Kirk in 1815; and that, during that time, he baptized several children. He removed subsequently to the Parish of Torthorwald, in Dumfriesshire, where he died, about twenty years ago. The Trustees of his former place of worship allowed him £60 *per annum*, by way of maintenance.

In conclusion, the reader is requested to understand the word "opened," as inserted before "1846," in the 2nd note, page 72.

LIVERPOOL, 3, ST. MARY'S PLACE,
April 29, 1850.

---

* On Friday, May 31, 1850, in the 8th session of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland, it was proposed by the Rev. Dr. Cumming, of London, to have the Scottish ministers of Liverpool, Manchester, and the North West of England, anew formed into a Presbytery; and to have this, along with the Presbytery of London, which has never been broken up, constituted a Synod, in close connexion and communion with the Northern Establishment.—This refers to an event which has happened since the "Explanation" was read.

PEDIGREES AND ILLUSTRATIONS OF MR. SANDFORD'S PAPER ON CHURCH MINSHULL PARISH.—Pp. 85—113.

[The following Pedigrees, taken substantially from Ormerod, have been extended and confirmed, by a careful examination of the registers at Church Minshull. The Roman numerals denote descents from father to son; when there are several brothers, the one who continued the line is specified.]

B. 1.

MINSHULL OF MINSHULL, SENIOR BRANCH.

I. Augustine de Minshull, lord of Minshull, temp. Hen. I.

II. Adam de Minshull, lord of Minshull, temp. Stephen. He had a brother William, respecting whose descendants, see B. 2.

III. Gamuel de Munsulfe, lord of Minshull, temp. Hen. II.

IV. Michael* de Munsule, temp. Richard I. and John.

The younger sons of Gamuel were:

IV. 2. Henry de Munsulfe, who had a son,

V. Thomas de Munsulfe, m. Amicia,† whence

VI. Thomas de Munsulfe, who re-leased lands to Richard, lord of Minshull.

IV. 3. William de Munsulfe, whose son Richard re-leased his land to Richard de Mynshull, 12 Edward II.

V. Adam de Munsule, (son of Michael,) 28 Hen. III.

VI. Richard de Munsule, m. Alice, dr. of Matthew de Hulgreve, 4—15 Edward I.

VII. 1. John, 5 Edward II.

2. Richard de Mynshull, called "R. de Minshull, sen." in deeds 22 Edward III.; m. Alice, dr. of William de Praers de Bartomley, by Sibilla de Crewe, lady of Aston in Mondrem; dr. of Sir Thomas Crewe of Crewe, Knt.

3. Margaret, m. Thomas Eardeswick. 4. Rose, m. Randle de Stoke.

5. Amicia, m. Thomas, son of Henry de Clyve.

6. Matilda, m. Thomas de Spurstow. 7. ———, m. Hugh de Malvoisin.

VIII. 1. Richard de Mynshull, jun., 17 and 20 Edw. III.; had lands from his father (Richard) 22 Edw. I. He married Margaret, dr. of Sir Richard del Holte; she re-married John Davenport, who sued for a divorce, 38 Edw. III.

2. Henry de Mynshull, 16 Edw. III., heir to his brother (Richard); m. Tibota, dr. of Robert de Pulford, who re-married John Barret.

3. Randle, m. Margaret, dr. of Sir Thomas Dutton. Had issue, from whom descended Sir Richard, afterwards Baron and Viscount Minshull.‡

---

* The names of Michael and Adam his son are mentioned as benefactors to the Abbey of Combermere. See note, page 97.

† Amicia Minshull, m. William Crewe of Aston, younger son of Sir Thomas Crewe of Crewe, 29 Edw. I. and 10 Edward II. Ormerod, iii, p. 193. ‡ See page 93.

IX. Johanna, dr. and heiress to Henry; m. Edward Dutton, 5th Richard II., and re-married William de Hoton, 7 Richd. II. Ob. 11 Richd. II. Inquis. p.m. same year.

DUTTON.

(X.) 1. Sir Peter, (son of Johanna,) m. Elizabeth, dr. of Sir William Butler of Beusy.
2. Hugh, whence the Duttons of Hatton. 3. Laurence. 4. Thomas.
5. Agnes, m. Wm. Leycester of nether Tabley. 6. Ellen.

XI). 1. Sir Thomas (son of Sir Peter), m. Alice, dr. of Sir J. Stanley. Ob. s.p.
2. John, m. Margaret, dr. of Sir John Savage of Clifton. 3. Richard.
4. Parnell, m. first Hugh Venables, and second Richard Booth.
5. Elizabeth, m. John Done of Utkinton.
6. Ellen, m. Griffith Hanmere. 7. Sibill, m. Geffrey Starkey.

.II.) 1. Sir Thomas (son of John), m. Anne, dr. of James Lord Audley.
2. Roger. 3. John. 4. Robert.
5. Margaret, m. Hugh, son of Raufe Egerton.
6. Maud, m. Sir W. Booth. 7. Agnes, m. Richd. Wynnington.
8. Ellen, m. Edward Longford. 9. Elizabeth, m. John Merbury.

II.) 1. Peter (son of Sir Thomas). 2. John.
3. Anne, m. Sir Thomas Molineux. 4. Isabel, m. Sir Christopher Sotheworth.
5. Elizabeth, m. Raufe Bostock. 6. Margaret, m. Thomas Aston.
7. Eleanor, m. Richard Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, died 9 Hen. VIII. (See Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 356.)

CHOLMONDELEY.

[V.] 1. Richard, m. first Elizabeth, dr. of Sir Roger Corbet, by whom he had a dr. Maud, who m. Sir Peter Newton; m. second Elizabeth, dr. of Sir Randle Brereton.
2. Sir Hugh, m. first Anne, dr. of Sir George Dorman of Malpas; m. second Mary, dr. of Sir William Griffiths of Pentrin. His issue was by his first wife. He died Jan. 6, 1596.
3. Randle. 4. Catherine, m. Richard Prestland.
5. Agnes, m. Randle Mainwaring. 6. Ursula, m. Thos. Stanley.

V.] 1. Sir Hugh (son of Sir Hugh), buried at Malpas, Aug. 10th, 1601. He m. Mary, sole dr. of Christopher Holford of Holford. "Vale Royal (was) sold in 1616 to Mary, widow of Sir Hugh Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, called by King James, who visited her here in the year following, 'the Bold Ladie of Cheshire.'" *Gastrell's Not. Cest.* p. 88, and p. 323. "The family, who afterwards assumed the name of Brooke, continued in the Township of Leighton until the reign of Elizabeth, when their estate was sold to Mary, Lady Cholmondeley, and passed from her to the Cholmondeleys of Vale Royal, with the adjacent Township of Church Minshull."—Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 241.

[XV.] 2. Frances, m. Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey.

3. Richard, bur. at Malpas, June 29th, 1587.

[XVI.] 1. Robert (son of Sir Hugh), m. Catherine, dr. of John Lord Stanhope.

2. Hatton. 3. Hugh, m. Mary, dr. of Sir Hugh Bolville, whence XVII. Robert, from whom the Marquis of Cholmondeley.

4. Thomas of Vale Royal, Esq. Sheriff, 1638. He "was a zealous Royalist, and had his lands sequestered by the Parliament, and all the profits of this lease especially were disposed of by the committee of plundered ministers in 1646." *Gastrell's Not. Cest.* p. 56. He married Elizabeth, sole dr. and heiress of John Minshull of Minshull, Esq.; and thus his descendants became the representatives of two branches of the Minshull family. For descent of Elizabeth, see B. 2., descent XVI. She was buried at Minshull, Sept. 25th, 1661.

5. Francis. 6. Mary, m. Sir George Calverley.

7. Lettice, m. Sir Richard Grosvenor. 8. Frances, m. Peter Venables.

[XVII.] 1. Hugh (son of Thomas). 2. John.

3. Thomas, m. first Jane, dr. of Sir Lionel Talmache, she was buried at Minshull, April 14th, 1666; m. second Anne, dr. of Sir Walter St. John of Battersea, Bart., bur. at M., Dec. 15th, 1742. Thomas was bur. at M., March 2nd, 1701.

4. Robert, bur. at M., Sep. 9th, 1658.

5. Hugh, bur. at M., Jan. 20th, 1635.

6. Francis, bur. at M., July 9th, 1713.

7. Richard, bur. at M., Oct. 6th, 1648. 8. Mary, m. Sir T. Middleton.

9. Elizabeth, bur. at M., Dec 14th, 1666.

10. Katherine, m. Charles Mainwaring, and had two sons, Charles and Arthur; the former of whom was buried at M., April 25th, 1659.

[XVIII]. 1. Robert,* (issue of Thomas by first marriage,) m. Eliz., dr. of Sir H. Vernon, Bart., of Hodnet, Salop; bur. at M., Dec. 16th, 1679.

2. Thomas, bur. at M., Dec. 26th, 1659.

3. John, bur. at M., Feb. 6th, 1660. 4. Hugh, bur. at M., Aug. 10th, 1664.

5. Francis, bur. at M., July 2nd, 1664. 6. Elizabeth, m. Sir T. Vernon.

7. Catherine, bur. at M., Aug. 6th, 1655.

8. Jane, bur. at M., July 30th, 1681.

9. Mary, m. J. Egerton of Oulton, Esq.

---

* Robert (XVIII), was father of Elizabeth (XIX), who married John Atherton of Atherton, Esq. Their dr. Elizabeth (XX), m. Thomas Heber, of Martin and Hodnet, Esq., who d. Oct. 21st, 1752. Richard Heber (XXI), died s.p. 1766; but his brother Reginald, Rector of Malpas, had issue by two wives. By the former, Mary dr. of Martin Baylie, D.D., he had Richard (XXII), who died in 1833; and Mary, who m. the Rev. C. C. Cholmondeley. By the latter, Mary, dr. of Cuthbert Allanson, D.D., he had the Right Rev. Reginald Heber, D.D., Bishop of Calcutta.

[XVIII] 10. Anne, m. T. Bankes, Esq.

11. Diana, bur. at M., April 18th, 1666.

12. Seymour, (issue by second marriage.)

13. St. John, bur. at M., Feb. 20th, 1686.

14. Charles, m. Essex, dr. of Sir Thos. Pitt. He was bur. at M., March 16th, 1755; she, March 7th, 1753.

15. Joanna, m. Sir A. Meridith of Henbury. She d. intestate, and was bur. at Prestbury, Nov. 7th, 1751.

[XIX.] 1. Thomas (son of Charles). 2. Charles, bur. at M., June 6th, 1726.

3. Jane, m. Richard, Meyrick, Esq.

4. Mary, m. Rev. W. Wannup. Their son, Thomas Cholmondeley Wannup, was bur. at M., Feb. 28th, 1757.

5. Thomas, m. Dorothy, dr. of Edmund Cowper, Esq. He was bur. at M., June 8th, 1779; she, June 2nd, 1786.

6. Essex, bur. at M., April 18th, 1728.

7. Elizabeth, bur. at M., June 3rd, 1727.

8. Charlotte Anne, bur. at M., Dec. 27th, 1723

[XX.] 1. Thomas Cholmondeley, Esq., (son of Thomas,) now LORD DELAMERE.

2. Hugh, B.D., Fellow of B.N.C., Oxford, Dean of Chester; bur. at M., Dec. 2nd, 1815.

B. 2.

JUNIOR BRANCH OF THE MINSHULLS OF MINSHULL.

II. William de Munsulfe, sone of Augustine, and younger brother of Adam.

III. Austin de Munsulfe.

IV. 1. Gilbert de Munsulfe.

V. 1. Thomas de Munsulfe, 1281. 2. Harold.

2. Harold de Munsulfe. 3. Thomas de Munsulfe.

V. Philip (son of Harold), 1277.

VI. William de Mynshulle, m. Mabella, dr. of Thomas de Erdeswick.

VII. William de Mynshull, 46 Edward III.

VIII. William Minshull, 41, Edward III.

IX. Edmund Minshull of Minshull, Inq. p.m. 3 Henry VI.

X. Peter M. of M.; Inq. p.m. 18 Edw. IV.; m. Jane, dr. and heiress of John Bebington of Bebington.

XI. John M. of M., Esq., son and heir, 18 Edw. IV.; m. Elilzabeth, dr. of Thomas and sister of Sir Randle Poole of Poole, Knt., (sister of Sir William Poole, Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 235.)

XII. 1. Edward, living 13 Hen. VIII; m. Catherine, dr. of Ralph Davenport of Calverley.

2. William, m. Margaret, dr. of Thomas Fitton of Pownall. He was founder of the family of Minshull of Eardswick. See B. 3.

XII. 3. Robert Minshull of Hulgreve. 4. Jane, m. Richard Marbury.
5. Margery, m John Hockinhull of Hockinhull. (See Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 171.)

XIII. 1. John (son of Edward), m. Margaret, dr. of Thos. Hough of Leighton; bur. at M., Nov. 8th, 1574.
2. Elinor, m. John Cotton. (Called also Alice, Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 72.)
3. Elizabeth, m. Thos. Halton of Leicest.
4. George of Woodnorth, Co. Norfolk. 5. Hugh. 6. Edward.
7. Richard. 8. Ralph. 9. Thomas.

XIV. 1. John Minshull (son of John), bap. at M., Jan. 8th, 1565; bur. at. M., January 18th, 1565.
2. Richard, m. Mary, dr. of Thomas Bellot* of Moreton, d. 1586.
3. Isabel, m. Christopher Frogg.† He was bur. at M., Aug. 20th, 1591; she, Oct. 18th, 1632.
4. Katherine, m. John Poole of Poole. (Called dr. of George M. of M., Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 235.)
5. Gertrude, bap. at M., June 16th, 1574.
6. Alice, m. Wm. Croxton. 7. Jane.

XV. John Minshull of Minshull, Esq., born 1582 or 3; mar. Frances, dr. of Sir John Egerton of Oulton, Knt. He was bur. at M., Sep. 14th, 1654; she, Nov. 2nd, 1635.

XVI. 1. Eleanor, bap. at M., Dec. 19th, 1604; bur. at M., May 4th, 1606.
2. Elizabeth, daughter and heiress, m. Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale Royal, Esq., as mentioned in Pedigree B. 1., under descent [XVI].

B. 3.

PEDIGREE OF THE MINSHULLS OF EARDSWICK.

XIII. Thomas Minshull of Erdeswick, (son of William and Margaret, B. 2.), mar. Margaret, dr. of Thomas Walker, Esq.; d. Sep. 24th, 1566.

XIV. 1. Mary, m. Oliver Royden, Co. Flint.
2. Dorothy, m. George Wynde of Whitchurch. 3. Elizabeth, d. s.p.

---

* Hugh Bellot, D.D., Bishop of Chester, was second son of Thomas Bellot of Moreton Hall, Esq. *Gastrell's Not. Cest.* p. 8.

† Christopher and Isabel (XIV), had five children (XV), viz., 1. Judith, bur. at M., March 19th, 1563; 2. Christr., bap. at M., April 23rd, 1564, and bur. at M., Feb. 3rd, 1562; 3. Richd. bap. at M., Dec. 3, 1565, and bur. at Drayton Manor, Aug. 3rd, 1616, (his wife Margaret, dr. of Thos. Varwall, of Hanley, Staffordshire, was bur. at Drayton, 1625); 4. Francis, bap. at M., Dec. 3rd, 1582, bur. June 21st, 1599; and 5. Ellen, bap. M., March 30th, 1585. Christopher had two children (XVI), viz. 1. Christopher, bap. at M., Jan. 31st, 1588, m. April 1st, 1606, Ellen Julos (who was bur. April 15th, 1647), bur. Jan. 27th, 1647-8; and 2. Richard, bap. April 22nd, 1590, bur. Aug. 25th, 1590. Christopher was father of 1. Peter (XVII), bap. Dec. 2nd, 1606; 2. Elizabeth, bap. May 24th, 1609; and 3. John, bap. Nov. 20th, 1615.

XIV. 4. Thomas, m. Eleanor, dr. of Peter Shackerley of Hulme; bur. at M., Oct. 12, 1615. 5. Richard.

6. William, m. Garnet, dr. of Thomas Minshull of Warmincham, and had a dr. Margaret.

7. Christopher. This Christopher was probably identified with the Rector of Ashington, Co. Sussex; (A.D. 1581—1614), "where his family seems to have continued many years. There is a slab in the church (though much obliterated still legible,)—To the memory of Mary, wife of Christopher—who died in 1675. Also of Mary and Margaret, daughters of Christopher Minshull, Esq. Mary died June 12th, 1661, and Margaret, July 4th, 1665." *Letter from the Rev. R. Blackiston, Rector, July 23rd.* 1849.

XV. 1. Thos. "son and heir" (of Thomas), m. Elizabeth, dr. of Thos. Sparke, d. s.p.

2. Peter, bap. at M., June 20th, 1584; m. Mary, dr. of Rowland Dutton of Hatton, (who was bur. at M., May 3rd, 1639,) bur. at M., Oct. 24th, 1640.

XVI. 1. Peter (son of Peter), bap. at M., April 28th, 1616; bur. at M., Sep. 20, 1619.

2. Thomas, bap. at M., April 9th, 1609; m. Jane, dr. of Sir Edward Fitton of Gawsworth; bur. at M., April 3rd, 1667.

3. Francis, bap. at M., June 15th, 1617.

4. Marie, bap. at M., Nov. 17th, 1618; bur. at M., June 30th, 1622.

5. Katherine, bap. at M., Oct. 6th, 1620; mar. Christopher Collier of Yardlet, Staffordshire. 6. Eleanor, bap. at M., Sep. 20th, 1622.

XVII. 1. Peter (son of Thos.), bap. at M., May 15th, 1636; bur. at M., March 16, 1645.

2. Thomas,* bap. at M., July 23rd, 1637; m. Alice, dr. of James Trollope of Thirlby. He was bur. at M., Jan. 29th, 1696; she, Aug. 2nd, 1698.

3. Anne, bap. at M., Oct. 26th, 1647; bur. at M., Jan. 14th, 1649.

4. Fitton, bap. at M., Nov. 20th, 1649.

5. Hannah, bur. at M., June 11th, 1692.

6. Hellinor, bap. at M., June 19th, 1651; bur. at M., March 22nd, 1652.

XVIII. 1. Thomas (son of Thomas), bap. at M., July 2nd, 1666.

2. Peter, bap. at M., Nov. 6th, 1667. 3. Alice, bap. at M., July 30th, 1669.

4. Elizabeth, bap. at M., Sep. 30th, 1670.

5. Jane, bap. at M., January 2nd, 1671.

B. 4.

Brooke of Church Minshull.

The present Squire of the Parish, Henry Brooke, Esq., who was Sheriff of the County in 1848, is of the same stock with the Brookes of Norton Priory, whose Pedigree may be found in any of the ordinary treatises on Baronetcies. His grandfather Sir Richd.

---

* In the Churchwarden's account for the year 1793, Thomas Minshull, Esq., pays the rate for Lee Green Hall.

Brooke was the fourth Baronet of Norton, his uncle Sir Richard the fifth, and his cousin Sir Richard is at present the sixth Baronet.

The following general notes are given from Mr. Sandford's memoranda:—

"This ancient family is descended from William de la Broke, who was master of Leighton, in this county, near 600 years ago, living there in good repute, 33 Henry III. anno 1249."—*From a Baronetage printed in London*, 1804.

"The Brookes were of Leighton, in the reign of Edward I: the elder branch became extinct in the male line, in or about the reign of Queen Elizabeth. A younger branch settled at Norton, of which Sir Richard Brooke, Bart., is the immediate descendant."—*Lysons'* Mag. Brit. vii. pt. ii. p. 363.

"Norton Priory and the Manor were purchased from the Crown in 1545, by Sir Richd. Brooke, second son of Thomas Brooke of Leighton, in Nantwich, Esq., whose ancestors were seated there "in good repute," 33 Hen. III. Henry Brooke, Esq., was created a Baronet in 1662, and his title and estates are now honourably and worthily occupied by his descendant, Sir Richard Brooke, Bart."—*Gastrell's Not. Cest.* p. 353.

The mother of the first Baronet was Katherine, dr. of of Sir Henry Neville of Billingsbere; descended maternally from the first E. of Westmoreland, and by female lines from Edward III. He and his posterity thus claim descent from the Royal families of England, France, and Castile.

From Margaret (Blackburne), sister of Sir Richard Brooke, 5th Bart., is descended the Rev. Thos. Peters, M.A., (her grandson), Rector of Eastington in Gloucestershire.

VISIT OF THE BRITISH ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION.

In July, 1849, the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire determined, at a Special Meeting held in the Town Hall, that it would be highly desirable to welcome the Archæological Association, (about to meet in Chester,) to this part of the country. The Members of Council residing in Liverpool were appointed a Committee for the purpose of making arrangements; and to prevent all appearance of exclusiveness, they were directed to invite the co-operation of all other Societies in the two counties, which embrace the subject of antiquity. The Association had previously arranged to visit Liverpool and some neighbouring points of Lancashire on the 2nd of August.

From the fact that the Historic Society not only took the initiative in this invitation, but was most prominent in all the arrangements, the Council have thought it due to the Members to lay before them a sketch of the day's proceedings. They are glad, at the same time, to reprint certain Papers of local interest, through the kind permission of the respective authors.

On Thursday, August 2nd, 1849, the fourth day of the Chester Congress, the Members of the Association and other friends from Chester were met at the Monk's Ferry Station, Birkenhead, by a Deputation from the Historic Society. The whole party then embarked in the *Wirrall* steam-boat, and sailed leisurely up the river as far as Eastham, returning down the whole line of docks, and viewing the ferry, villages, and public works on the Cheshire side of the river. At twelve o'clock, the party disembarked at the landing-stage; and carriages were in waiting on the pierhead to convey those who wished to join in the excursions. Between eighty and a hundred proceeded to Speke Hall, the ancient seat of the Norris family, but now inhabited by Joseph Brereton, Esq. H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., one of the Honorary Secretaries, accompanied them as local guide. The other section of the party, consisting of about an equal number, proceeded to the ancient Church of Sefton, accompanied by Dr. Hume. After examining its architecture, monuments, &c., they returned to Liverpool by Ince Blundell near Great Crosby, to view the celebrated collection of marbles there, the property of Thomas Weld Blundell, Esq. These were explained by Jos. B. Yates, Esq., F.S.A., President of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool.

At half-past five,—a reunion of the excursionists having taken place,—about a hundred ladies and gentlemen sat down to dinner in the Adelphi Hotel. The chair was taken by James Heywood, Esq., M.P., F.R.S., one of the original members of the Historic Society, and on his right sat Mr. Pettigrew, the representative of Lord Albert Conyngham, M.P., F.S.A., President of the Association. The members of the Association were the guests of the local gentlemen. After the usual loyal toasts, the following filled up the brief interval till eight o'clock. By the Chairman,—"Lord Albert Conyngham, President, and the other members of the Archæological Association;" by Mr. Pettigrew,—"James Heywood, Esq., Chairman," a V.P. of the Association; by the Chairman,—his parliamentary colleague, "William Brown, Esq., M.P.;" by Wm. Brown, Esq., M.P.,—"Dr. Hume and the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire;" by Nathaniel Gould, Esq., F.S.A.,—"Jos. B. Yates. Esq., and the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool;" "the Mayor and Corporation of Liverpool," responded to by H. Neill, Esq.; "Mr. Roberts, R.A. and the fine arts;" "Mr. Deputy Lott, Conservator of Antiquities to the City of London;" "the Gentlemen at Speke, Sefton, and Ince, who contributed to the convenience and entertainment of the Congress."

At eight o'clock the carriages were again in readiness to convey the company to the Town Hall, where his Worship the Mayor, (J. Bramley-Moore, Esq.,) gave a splendid soiree to the antiquarians and their friends. Invitations had been issued to the members of the Association and all others forming the Congress at Chester; also to the local antiquarians, including all the members of the Historic, the Literary and Philosophical, and the Architectural and Archæological Societies, as well as to the Council of the Chetham Society, Manchester. Each gentleman's card was accompanied by one for a lady. The number of the party assembled has been variously estimated, at from five hundred to a thousand; and probably no spectacle so interesting has been witnessed in Liverpool

since the meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, in 1837. The gentlemen connected with the local societies were each distinguished by a white satin ribbon, the members of the Historic Society having the name printed on their badges. The strangers here, as at the dinner, were distinguished by the colour red. In one of the rooms, an extremely interesting collection of antiquities and curiosities had been laid out by Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A., the Honorary Curator of the Historic Society. This showed some of the riches of our own district, and the generous contributions of numerous others.

It had been kindly arranged by the Committee for the Congress, that the Papers to be read on Thursday evening should be read in the Town Hall of Liverpool. An opportunity was thus afforded to many who knew little of archæological pursuits, to witness something of the nature and manner of the investigations. At the close of the first Paper by Mr. Waller, the large supper-room was thrown open; and at the close of the second by Mr. Fairholt, the presentation of the mazer dish occurred, of which there is a separate notice below. After the reading of the third Paper by Dr. Hume, the company began to disperse. At eleven o'clock carriages were again in readiness to convey the strangers to the landing-stage; and by means of a special boat and train that waited their convenience, they returned to Chester.

The object of the Liverpool Committee,—viz., to free the members of the Association from all expense, from the moment that they set foot upon Lancashire,—was more than realised. They desire to record their grateful acknowledgements to the following gentlemen, the kindness of all of whom contributed much to the enjoyment of the day and the success of the arrangements. The special train from Chester to Birkenhead and back was procured through William Bragge, Esq., the chief engineer of the line. The use of the boat was granted by the Birkenhead Commissioners, on the application of Messrs. Hughes and Mortimer, members of the Historic Society. Joseph Brereton, Esq., of Speke Hall, the Rev. R. Rothwell, of Sefton, and Thomas Weld Blundell, Esq., of Ince Blundell, afforded every facility for the examination of the antiquities in their respective neighbourhoods. An elegant *dejeuner* for all the visitors was prepared by Mr. Brereton, in the principal banqueting room at Speke. Finally, the extended hospitality of the Mayor of Liverpool was worthy alike of his own generosity and of the town which he represented.

Notes on Speke Hall.

By H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., Honorary Secretary.

[This Paper was read in Speke Hall, before the excursionists and visitors, on the 2nd of August. It is reprinted from the Journal of the Archæological Association.]

Among the varieties of the "stately homes of England," few are more interesting than the moated, half-timbered houses, which form so remarkable a feature in the counties palatine of Lancaster and Chester. Of these ancient and curious edifices, in some parts

called "Post and Petrel," from the French *poutreille*, a crossbeam, we have in Speke Hall a very perfect and curious example, and the visit of the Association to it will not, I hope, prove an uninteresting or unprofitable excursion.

I shall not detain those who are so conversant with ancient architecture by entering at any length into the history of the building. On a careful examination it will be found, that the mansion is the work of a lengthened period. Some of the carved wood-work in the garden-front appears of the time of Henry VII, while the lower portion of the edifice, as seen from the moat, is evidently of a period still earlier, and shews that the present superstructure is raised on the ancient foundations. Many dates remain on the building, tending to identify various portions; but one of the inscriptions, (that over the principal entrance,) has led to some confusion, as it relates not to the principal front of the mansion, but to the erection of the bridge over the moat, one of the latest additions to the building. The details of the carved-work are most interesting, and a rich and picturesque effect is obtained, especially in the garden front, by the disposition of the masses.

At the Conquest, a Saxon thane, Uctred, as we learn in Domesday, held Spec. Shortly after, Espeake and Oglahal, or Oglet, were held by Benedict de Gerneth, or Garnet, by the marriage of whose daughter Speke came into the family of Molyneux. The name of William de Molines occurs eighteenth on the roll of Battel Abbey. Adam was son and heir of William's brother, Vivian de Molines, who obtained lands of Roger de Poictiers, and settled at Sefton, where, near the church, yet remains the moat, which surrounded the family seat.

A considerable Lancashire family, named Norris, had long held lands in Blackrod, Sutton, and other parts of the palatinate. It appears from the manuscript of Sir William Norris, that a daughter of Roger de Gernet married Richard or Peter Molineux, of Little Crosby, and that she released the lands here, which were her dower, to Alan le Norres, who was the first person of that family who possessed any part of Speke, and from whom are descended the families of Lord Norris of Rycot, Oxfordshire, and the Berkshire Norrises, one of whom built the beautiful family seat at Bray, named Ockwells. The Rycot Norrises merged in the Lindsays, who claimed the barony.

The Norrises were all warriors, holding their estates by military service. Of their martial achievements, I shall only notice the presence of Sir Edward Norris at Flodden-field, September 9, 1513, and of Sir William Norris at Edinburgh, 8th May, 1543, as involving a question of interest as to the mansion itself.

It has been said that the screen in the hall was brought from Holyrood, after the battle of Flodden-field. Secombe says, "This valiant and heroic gentleman, Sir Edward Norris, who commanded a body of the army under general Stanley at Flodden-field, where he behaved with so much courage and good conduct that he was honoured by the king, his master, with the like congratulatory letter above mentioned for his good services, etc., in token whereof he brought from the deceased king of Scotis palace all or most of his princely library, many books of which are now at Speke, particularly four

large folios, said to contain the records and laws of Scotland at that time, etc.; and he also brought from the said palace the wainscot of the king's hall, and put it up in his own hall at Speke, wherein are seen all the orders of architecture, as Tuscan, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite, and round the top of it this inscription: 'Slepe not till ye hathe considered how thou hast spent ye day past. If thou have well done, thank God; if other ways repent ye.'" This statement, under varied forms, has been perpetuated in topographical books. Mr. W. R. Whatton, at the desire of the Scottish Society of Antiquaries, investigated the subject. His opinion is that the screen did not come from Holyrood, but was executed by Edward Norris in 1598. But that this or any trophy from the king of Scotland's palace was not taken after Flodden-field is certain, because that battle did not lead to the presence of the English army at Holyrood at all. The victory was so dearly bought that the Earl of Surrey, instead of invading Scotland, stopped at Berwick—put some troops in garrison, and disbanded the rest of his army. In the library of the Athenæum, at Liverpool, are twelve or fourteen folio volumes of Scottish Acts of Parliament, etc., with the following inscription at the beginning of each volume: "Md. y^t Edyn Borow wasse wone ye eight daye of May in Ano xxxvi. H. viij et ano Dni mccccxliij and y^t ye boke called Bartolus sup primi degesti veteris was gottn and brougth a waye by me Willm. Norres, of ye Speke K ye xi daye of May foursaide and now ye boke of me ye foursaide Willm. geven and by me left to remayne att Speke for an heirloume. In witness hereof written with my none hand and subscribed my name—P. me WILLM. NORRES, milit." Baines assumes that this proves the fact of Sir William having brought some curious pieces of wainscot from Holyrood to Speke, "which was re-erected by Sir Edward Norris, to whom, on the authority of Secombe, this transfer of the relics has been generally attributed." Here is confusion worse confounded. Sir William brings, in 1543, some carvings, which are re-erected by his grandfather, the hero of Flodden.

The most recent account of Speke is the small notice in the prospectus of Nash's fourth volume of *Mansions*. Mr. Nash says, "he is inclined to think, that not only the panelling, but most of the carved wood-work, is of earlier date than 1598," the date fixed by Whatton, and he notices the presence of something like the florid vigour of the Venetian carvers in wood in this screen.

Mr. W. J. Roberts, a member of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, who has most diligently collected information as to this interesting house, and the families who have been its possessors, has enabled me to throw some light, perhaps, on the subject. In a careful investigation which I made with him, we satisfied ourselves that this screen is no importation direct from Holyrood. Above the carved-work, on a panelled surface beneath the roof, are two figures of angels, bearing shields, such as are placed in our churches at the foot of the principals of wood roofs. These, it is probable, may have been brought from Holyrood chapel, and in time it has come to be believed and stated, that the whole of the wainscot was obtained from the same source. As to the florid Venetian carving, our researches may also enable me to throw light on the

ubject. Messrs. Bullock and Gandy (the cabinet-makers, of Liverpool,) restored the creen, and the work was entrusted to Mr. Bridgens, the sculptor, known to antiquaries y his valuable etchings of the carved work at Sefton church. The parts which exhibit ie greatest freedom are restorations in plaster coloured over. I may mention that Mr. Coberts is arranging his very valuable notes, and, as a history of a curious house, and very ancient and important family, I hope he may be induced to give them to the ublic.

The Norrises retained Speke till Thomas, only son of Edward Norris, dying without ssue, his cousin Mary succeeded to the property. This Mary, in 1736, married Lord idney Beauclerk, fifth son of the first Duke of St. Alban's. His grandson (son of the ell-known Topham Beauclerk) transferred the property to the family of Watt, who at resent own the property. The present occupier (Mr. Brereton of Liverpool) well deserves, and I am sure will receive, the cordial thanks of the company for the kindness ith which he has thrown open the house to us, as he well merits the thanks of all riends of archæology for the care he has taken of so valuable an edifice.

[The following Papers were read at the meeting of the Archæological Association, held n the Town Hall, in the evening. They are reprinted from the Journal of the Archæological Association. The Wood-cuts illustrating the first Paper have been kindly lent y the Council of the Association.]

I.—On certain Church Brasses in Cheshire and Lancashire.

By J. G. Waller, Esq.

Although in this part of England monumental brasses are much less numerous than n those counties on the eastern coast, yet amongst them are at least three of a very nteresting character, if not even unique examples. Two of these, now under consideration, are monuments to members of the same family, well known in the counies of Cheshire and Lancashire, where its several branches have resided for many centuries.

The first monument to be noticed, being the earlier in date, is that of Roger Legh and wife, in Rivers Chapel, St. Michael's, Macclesfield. This brass is much mutilated, the figure of the lady being altogether gone, and is very coarse and rude in execution. It consists of the kneeling figures of a gentleman and six children, in the long gowns then worn by civilians; an inscription beneath, in Latin, states that Roger Legh deceased 4th November 1506; and Elizabeth, his wife, 5th October 1489; a label from the mouth of the principal figure has on it, "a damnatione perpetua libera nos Domine;" one corresponding from the female figure, which is preserved in a drawing, Harl. MSS. 2151, British Museum ran thus:—"in die judicii libera nos Domine."

But the most interesting feature, the only one which renders this monument of any value, is the curious representation which appears above the heads of the figures. Here we have exhibited an altar on which is a chalice and missal; before it kneels a figure in the triple crown, a nimbus around the head, and vested in the priestly habits worn at the celebration of the mass. Behind the altar is the figure of the Saviour arising out of a sepulchre, the hands uplifted as displaying the wounds of his passion.

This is a representation very common in missals, and well known to ecclesiastical art, but not found, except in the present instance, on monumental brasses. The subject has reference to a passage in the life of St. Gregory the Great, which is given in old missals on St. Gregory's day, and is often illustrated both in MSS. and in early printed copies.

It is called St. Gregory's Mass, or St. Gregory's *Pity*, and is an illustration of one of those numerous legendary stories of miracles performed in confirmation of the doctrine of transubstantiation. It is thus given in the quaint English translation of the Golden Legend:—

"It happed that a wydowe wonte to brynge every sonday hoostes to syng masse wyth, shold on a tyme be houseled and communed. And when Saint Gregory shold give to her ye holy sacrament in saying, Corpus Domini nostri, etc., that is to say, the body of oure Lorde Jhesu Cryst kepe you to everlastyng lyf, anon thys woman began to smyle tofore Saint Gregorye, and anon he wythdrew his honde, and remysed the sacrament upon thaulter. And he demanded her tofore the people why she smyled, and she said because ye brede y^t I have made with my proper hondes thou namest ye body of oure Lorde Jhesu Cryst. Anon Saint Gregory put himself to prayer wyth the people, for to praye to God that hereupon he wolde shew his grace for to conferme oure byleve. And whan they were rysen from prayer, Saint Gregorye sawe the holy sacrament in figure of pyece of fleshe, as grete as the lytull finger of an honde, and anon after by the prayer of Saint Gregorye the fleshe of the sacrament turned in the semblaunce of bread as it had ben tofore. And therewyth he houseled the woman, whych after was more relygyous, and the people more ferme in the fayth."

It will be observed that the treatment of the subject is not literal, and some might object on this ground against it being the legend illustrated by the design. On this head, however, there can be no doubt; the frequent occurrence of the illustration, side by side with the story in illuminated missals, puts this point at once at rest. In fact the subject was always treated symbolically, the artists following a general rule; the chief object being to show, in the most palpable manner, the miraculous proof of the church's doctrine of the real presence in the Eucharist: not a literal rendering, which, in fact, presents artistic difficulties, and would be less impressive on the uneducated minds to whom such representations were addressed. A very interesting piece of sculpture, representing the same story, was discovered at Stoke-Charity Church, Hampshire, but a short time since, and of which an engraving is here given, from a drawing made by

our indefatigable correspondent Mr. Baigent, of Winchester, to whose active zeal the Association is much indebted. The variations in the treatment of the subject from that of the brass at Macclesfield, are, that Saint Gregory is represented as a bishop only; his mitre is deposited on the altar, and he holds in one hand the chalice, and in the other the consecrated host. Opposite to him is the figure of an attending priest, and behind the figure of the Saviour is a piece of drapery, held by two angels issuing from heaven, doubtless intended for the *sindon*, or fine linen, in which our Lord's body was enwrapped. The book on the altar still retained some letters of the word "corpus" when the drawing was taken. This of itself would have been a clue to the story. The same subject, in sculpture, is to be found also in a chantry chapel of Exeter Cathedral; it is much defaced. In this the figure of the unbelieving woman is introduced, and behind the figure of the Saviour are the cross, crown of thorns, and the other implements of the passion. A very elaborate design is also extant from this story, by Albert Durer. The literature of the middle ages abounds with tales of the miraculous host, all having the same intention—that of conversion of unbelievers to the doctrine of the real presence. One of the most celebrated paintings by Raffaele in the Vatican—the Mass of Bolsena—is from a similar legend, the circumstance supposed to have taken place in 1263; the substance of which story is, that a priest of doubtful faith was convinced by drops of blood issuing from the consecrated wafer. Before leaving the consideration of this monument, the inscription beneath the representation must demand a short notice. It is as follows:—

> "The pardon for saying of 5 Pater nosters and
> 5 Aves and a crede is 26 thousand yeres
> and 26 days of pardon."

The announcement of pardon for saying prayers for the deceased is very commonly found on monumental brasses, but never before has the promised reward been of so liberal a character. In the earlier examples, those of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, a very common form of inscription appears, in which *forty days of pardon* is promised to those praying at the tomb. This occurs so frequently that it seems to have been the most usual term. An instance is found at Cobham, in Kent, in

the monument of Lady Joan Cobham, date early in the fourteenth century. It runs thus:—

> "Dame Jone de Cobham gist ici
> Dieu de sa alme eit mercy,
> Ki ke pur sa alme priera
> *Quaraunte jours* de pardoun avera."

About this period very many similar ones occur; but the largest amount of "pardon" vouchsafed appears on a small brass, having two demi-figures, in Heylesdon Church, Norfolk, where ten years and *forty days* are granted. This is an unusual instance, and the date of the monument is about the close of the fourteenth century. Roger Legh died, as before stated, 4th November 1506; eleven years later, viz., on the 31st October 1517, Martin Luther affixed to the church door of All Saints' in Wittemberg his celebrated ninety-five propositions against pardons and indulgences. The abuse of them had much earlier attracted attention. Every reader of Chaucer must be familiar with the character of the pardoner, "with pardons from Rome al hote;" the late date, therefore, of this monument, being at the very period of the greatest abuse of the doctrine of indulgences, may account for its extravagance. This brass is noticed in a tract entitled "A View of Popery taken from the Creed of Pope Pius IV," by Joseph Burroughs, London, 1735. It appears at that time to have been in the same mutilated condition, for in describing it he mistakes the remaining figure for a female, which error is repeated in Mr. Ormerod's History of the county.

The brass to the memory of Sir Peter Legh and lady in Winwick Church, Lancashire, now demands our attention. It is fixed against the east wall of a chantry chapel in that church, having been removed from its original position on the floor. It consists of two figures, an inscription at their feet, an escutcheon of arms above their heads, and around the whole is a fillet with the mortuary inscription, having at the corners the symbols of the evangelists. The figure of the lady, on the left side, represents her habited in a close-fitting robe of ermine, not reaching below the knees, without sleeves, worn over a gown which reaches to the feet, and confined at the waist with a girdle, from which, depending by a chain, is a pomander of goldsmith's work. Hanging from her neck by a similar chain is a cross of St. Anthony, of rather large dimensions. On her head is a stiff veil, and she also wears an emblazoned mantle, on which appear the arms of Haydock and Croft.

It is, however, to the knight's figure that our attention is particularly required, for there is not another similar example extant, nor is it easy to find analogies wherewith to compare and illustrate it. He is habited in the complete armour of his time; but his head is bare, and exhibits the tonsure of a priest, and over his armour he wears the chasuble or vestment used at the celebration of the mass, and consequently the most sacred of those used in the Roman Catholic service. On his breast is an escutcheon of arms, containing in the following order,—"Haydock, Legh,—Ashton, Molyneux, and, parted per fess., Croft and Butler."

Now, the point of interest is evidently that which presents the two-fold insignia of the priest and knight in combination, and which would doubtless have afforded room for many a learned guess and dispuisition, but for the inscription at the feet of the figures, which informs us, that after the decease of Ellen his wife, he was consecrated a *priest*, and died the 11th of August 1527. It is singular that the other inscription, beginning "Orate pro animabus," speaks of him only as "Sir Peter Legh, knight;" but in legal proceedings, of which many appear in the Pleadings of the Duchy of Lancaster, he is constantly styled "*knight and priest*." The rest of the inscription informs us, that Ellen his wife was the daughter of Sir John Savage, who died 17th of May 1491, and was buried at Bewgenett. Thus Sir Peter survived her thirty-six years. A transition from an active military life to that of holy orders is by no means uncommon; and in the middle ages many a hero terminated his life in a cloister. To the latter a peculiar value was attached—even to be buried in the monastic habit was held of singular advantage to the departed soul. Pope Clement the Fifth remitted the fourth part of all sins to those buried in the habit of a friar, and this popular superstition was loudly denounced by the early reformers. Conington Church, Huntingdonshire, supplies us with the only monument analogous to that of Sir Peter Legh in this country. It is a very interesting recumbent effigy of the early part of the fourteenth century, and represents the figure of a knight in complete armour of chain-mail, over which he wears the habit of a monk. His coif of mail peeps from beneath the hood, and his hands are covered with mittens of the same from beneath the sleeves of his frock. This early monument has no inscription to elucidate the reason of this combination; but we may well imagine that, like Sir Peter Legh, the deceased closed his life as a humble servant of the church. Dugdale, in his *History of Warwickshire*, gives an inscription in Latin, to Daniel Blacford, who died the 25th October 1681, aged fifty-nine. It is not stated whether he was in holy orders; but the following inscription, which is in English beneath the Latin one, is an apt illustration to the foregoing remarks:—

> "When I was younge I ventured life and blood,
> Both for my kinge and for my countrey's good;
> In elder yeares my care was chief to be
> Souldier for him that shed his blood for me."

If we would seek further analogies, we must go to the tombs of the prince-bishops of Germany. The union of the temporal and spiritual authority in one individual was not unknown to this country, as in the case, until very lately, of the bishops of Durham; and many a time could the history of border warfare and the Scottish wars, give proofs of these dignitaries laying aside the cassock for the mailed hauberk, and donning the helmet for the mitre. Nor was it unusual in the middle ages to find instances of the *church militant* in those not possessing the united jurisdiction; for as late as the battle of Flodden, on the Scottish side, the Archbishop of St. Andrew's, two bishops, and four abbots were among the slain. At Baden-Baden is a monument to Frederic,

bishop of Utrecht, who died in 1517; it is of bronze, and represents the bishop in complete armour, over which he wears a cope, and on his head the mitre. There are many in different parts of Germany, but this will be sufficient to mention as an example. But in these monuments the meaning is of course very obvious—the peculiar jurisdiction before alluded to is symbolized upon the monument to their memory, in the most direct and palpable manner; and in so far they differ materially from that of Sir Peter Legh and the effigy at Conington.

It is not the purpose of the present Paper to enter into the family history of Legh; Mr. Ormerod's admirable history of the county enters fully into that matter, and to that work we refer all those who may wish to seek information respecting it. It may, however, be remarked, how the name of Peter has constantly been handed down from generation to generation to the representatives of the estates of Legh of Lyme, that branch of the family to which Sir Peter belonged. The estate of Lyme or Hanley was granted to Sir Thomas Daniers by Edward the Black Prince, for his gallantry at Cressy, and his daughter and heiress married a Sir Peter Legh. Roger Legh belonged to a branch distinguished as "Legh of the Ridge."

Among the monuments of the Molyneux family in Sefton Church, is one which particularly demands the attention of the antiquary and historian,—the brass to the memory of Sir William Molyneux, ancestor to the Earl of Sefton, and one of the most redoubtable heroes of Flodden-field. To the antiquary, the points calling for notice are portions of the armour of the knight, which at this time had been disused for two hundred years, in fact, had been superseded by those improvements in defence which followed the introduction of plate-armour.

The monument, which is unfortunately mutilated, consists of three figures, that of the knight and his two wives. In the costume of the latter there is nothing remarkable beyond what is ordinarily found at the period. Above the head of the knight is an escutcheon of arms, containing the bearing of Molyneux,—a cross *moline*, in allusion to the name,—the crest, a peacock's plume and two emblazoned banners, one of which is nearly gone. Over the heads of the ladies have been arms on lozenge-shaped shields,—one of these is lost,—they contained family bearings of his two wives. At the feet is another atchievement, containing twelve coats, those of Molyneux, Garnet, Villars, Keiton, Ellot, Thweng, Holland, Heyton, Haydock, Dutton, Thornton, and Misshull; beneath which is the motto: "En droit devant." The inscription, written in not inelegant Latin, is as follows:—"Guillielmus Molineux miles dominus de Sefton, ter adversus Scotos regnante in Angliâ Rege Henrico Octavo in prælium missus fortiter se gessit, maxime vero apud Floydon, ubi duo armorum vexilla Scotis strenue resistentibus suâ manu cœpit. In pace cunctis charus amicos consilio egenos eleemosinis sublevavit. Duas uxores habuit, priorem Janam Richardi Rugge in comitatu Salopie militis unicam filiiam, et heredem ex quâ Richardum, Janam et Annam: posteriorem Elizabetham filiam et heredem Cutberti Clifton armigeri, ex quâ Guilielmum, Thomam,

et Anam genuit. Annos 65 vixit hic, in spe resurrectionis cum majoribus requiescit, anno Domini 1548, mense Julij."

By this we learn that he was thrice in battle against the Scots, bearing himself bravely, but chiefly at Flodden, where he took two standards or banners with his own hands from the enemy. It next comments upon his domestic virtues and his charity,—tells us he was twice married, had six children, and died at the age of 65, and now reposes with his ancestors in the hope of the resurrection, in the year of our Lord 1548.

It is now, then, that your attention must be directed to the peculiarities in the figure of Sir William Molyneux. He is in complete armour, the general aspect of which is that worn in England down to the reign of James I. The peculiar features are, that his breast-plate is emblazoned with the *cross-moline* of his arms, a circumstance most unusual: his head is protected by a coif of mail, in the fashion of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and he wears a very ample skirt of the same, reaching to his knees, and, from its appearance, it is not unlikely to be a complete hauberk; but, without presuming to judge upon this point, which may be questioned, we will confine our observations to the coif. This is, in all respects, the same as that worn in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, covering the head, neck, and chest.

Now, the question for our solution, is the reason for this singular departure from the ordinary costume of the time. We may be quite assured, that these monuments do present to us, in most instances, the actual array of the deceased; and we must also take into consideration the fact, that monuments are often intended to commemorate with the individual the most important event of his life. This is evidently the case in the instance before us, and we may, therefore, suppose that, at least, the monument presents us with the very appearance of Sir William as he went forth to the field of Flodden, and not, as a matter of course, his ordinary military equipment, or one at all common at his time. May we further conjecture that, as the breaking out of the war with the Scots was sudden, and the king abroad with a large army, that the precipitate array might have prevented the complete arming of both knights and retainers? If the contemporary ballads on the subject do not altogether indulge in poetical licence, such was the case.

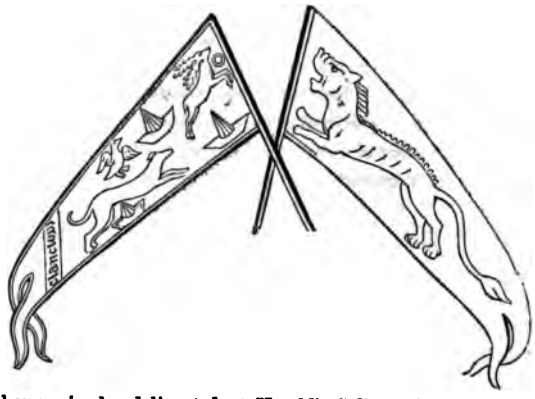
"Then every lord and knight each where
And barons bold in musters met,
Each man made haste to mend his gear,
And some their rusty pikes did whet.

Some made a mell of massy lead,
  Which iron all about did bind;
Some made a helmet for the head,
  And some their grisly gisarings grind.

Some made their battle-axes bright,
  Some from their bills did rub the rust,
Some made long pikes and lances light,
  Some pike-forks for to join and thrust."*

We may, not unnaturally, ask, then, if the appearance of Sir William may not be accounted for by his having arrayed himself in portions of the armour of his ancestors, preserved in his ancestral halls, to meet the exigence of the occasion?

Of the two banners taken by Sir William, the Earl of Huntley's alone remains on his monument, the other being broken away. It represents on a field, *gules*—ships or galleys,—*argent;* a falcon rising, *or* between a stag in his course and a greyhound running, or *courant-argent;* in the point, the cri-de-guerre or war-cry, *clanc-tout*. In the draught at Herald's College, this is read *clang-toye*. The monument, doubtless, is the more correct authority; it has been explained as signifying "call all," or *clamez tout*. This does not appear satisfactory, as it is founded on an erroneous reading.



The other banner is also delineated at Herald's College, from which we are enabled to present its blazon. It represents, on a field, *gules*, an *heraldical* tiger, running, *or*. At present we are unable to state to what chieftain it belonged.

It is greatly to be regretted that the whole of the interesting series of monuments in Sefton Church have not been preserved with more religious care. The brasses have especially suffered from neglect and indifference; but it is to be hoped, that the increasing knowledge of the value of these records of the past will, for the future, assist in their preservation.

---

* Weber, "Flodden Field."

II.—On Guild Processions and Observances.

By F. W. Fairholt, Esq., F.S.A.

Mr. Fairholt prefaced his remarks by observing that it was not his intention to enter into a dissertation on the origin or history of Guilds, a subject involving an amount of abstruse learning more fitted for the closet of the student than for public reading, but to narrate those ceremonial observances, curious usages, and public processions which marked their ancient state, and greatly attracted the attention of our sight-loving ancestors.

It was usual from a very early period for the trading companies of our great commercial cities to take the lead in welcoming the royal and noble personages of this and other countries when they made their public entries into these towns. It was expected that each company should attend in proper costume and official insignia on these occasions, or they were fined by the ruling powers. It was not usual with them thus to meet on such occasions alone, but many towns commemorated on great festivals particular facts in their own history. Such was the play of Hock Tuesday performed by the people of Coventry before Queen Elizabeth at Kenilworth, and which was supposed to commemorate the massacre of the Danes by the inhabitants of that city in 1002, and the procession of Lady Godiva, which records the gift of certain municipal privileges to the same city.

These various trade-unions, for such the old Guilds were, originated in a necessity for self-protection in barbarous times; and they had so many privileges, that for a tradesman not to be a member of them was virtually to debar himself from the practice of his own business, or be continually fined. It became a law of each city that none but acknowledged members of such societies should be allowed to practise within its walls, and that all others be amerced by the body for a permission to labour. They thus became powerful and wealthy, and had a great love for exhibiting themselves on all public occasions. In London they always rode forth to welcome the king. The earliest instance on record is that given by Matthew Paris, as taking place in 1236, on occasion of the passage of King Henry III, and Eleanor of Provence, his queen, when they were met by the mayor, aldermen, and citizens, three hundred in number, apparelled in livery of silk and riding on horseback, each of them carrying in their hands a gold or silver cup in token of privileges claimed by the city, for the mayor to officiate as chief butler at the coronations.

The earliest mention of shows peculiar to various trades is given in the account of Edward I.'s reception after his victory over the Scots in 1298, when the Fishmongers' Company exhibited four gilt sturgeons mounted on as many horses, four salmons of silver similarly displayed, and forty-six armed knights on horses "made like Luces of the sea," and a man dressed as St. Magnus, accompanied with other mounted horsemen.

From this public display they proceeded to identify themselves with other means of

amusing the people, and hence originated the performance, by these tradesmen, of sacred dramas, founded on Scripture history, but so ludicrously adapted to the feeling and ignorance of the times, as to be objectionable to modern taste. These plays, which appear to have been common to provincial towns, do not appear to have been exhibited by the London Guilds, owing to an alarm taken by the clergy, who themselves acted them on great festivals. and who petitioned Richard II. to prevent others from doing so. For the maintenance of these plays a tax was levied on the companies generally, and even common land appropriated.

It was not only in shows that the old Guilds exhibited themselves, in the insecure times of antiquity; they marshalled themselves on Midsummer-eve, and acted as watch to the city. This ceremony was conducted by night with much pomp, and several pasteboard figures of giants were exhibited in the procession, besides morris-dancers, henchmen, and hired minstrels. These giants were exceedingly popular, as was also another character, exhibited by the Butchers' Company of Chester, and named "The Devil in his Feathers." The dragon was an equal favourite, and shared a large amount of popular applause.

All this pageantry, Mr. Fairholt observed, was traceable to the Guild processions of continental towns, who exhibited such things with even greater splendour on popular occasions. The giant of Antwerp, the greatest trading city of the Low Countries, from which we obtained the model of our first exchange, was a noble figure designed by Rubens. Malines also had its giants, male and female, with their children, similar to the giants which at one time belonged to the ancient city of Chester. Brussels also possesses a similar family of giants. They are enormous figures of wicker-work, wearing flowing draperies to conceal the men who walk within, and carry them through the streets. These giants were occasionally lent from one town to another, to swell the show on grand ceremonial observances. The only portable giant now remaining in this country belongs to the old Tailors' Company, at Salisbury.

But it was not only in human giants that the continental Guilds rejoiced; camels, dromedaries, and whales, of enormous proportions, figured in them, and among the other curious displays we meet with reminiscences of ancient popular tales, and minstrel rhymes. Thus, the Wheel of Fortune, which is of frequent occurrence in illuminated MSS., and also on the walls of churches, figures in the Malines pageant, along with an enormous representation of the famous horse, Bayard, upon which are mounted the four sons of Aymon. Thus giving modern notoriety to ancient romances, which had delighted their forefathers centuries ago.

These trade processions were not confined to Europe alone. Lady Montague describes one which she saw at Adrianople in 1707, in which the various trades carried pageants emblematic of their occupations; thus, the bakers exhibited the process of bread-making; the furriers showed stuffed figures of animals from which they obtained their wares, and all appeared as if alive in their native woods.

Mr. Fairholt concluded by observing that the three most interesting of these ancient shows remaining to us are, the Guild processions of Coventry, Preston, and Shrewsbury. That at Coventry has for its principal feature the exhibition of Lady Godiva according to the old legend, attended by knights and pages in fancy costume; the Woolcombers' Company exhibiting a shepherd and shepherdess attending their sheep in an arbour, Jason with the golden fleece, and other figures, including their patron, bishop Blaze. The Preston Guild had similar trade shows, including Crispin and Crispianus, for the shoemaker; bishop Blaze for the woolcombers; and a loom with a boy at work for the weavers. The tailors personated Adam and Eve, to show the high antiquity of their trade. At Shrewsbury the various trades march in procession with similar figures or emblems of their trades, and indulge in festivity in the various "arbours" appropriated to them outside the town.

Mr. Fairholt, in conclusion, remarked that it was this hearty and generous concurrence in public rejoicings and innocent celebration, that knit men in bonds of true fellowship in the olden times. And it was the same admirable feeling of mutual protection in which every one joined, that strengthened the good government of each city, and gave that noble spectacle of self-rule, consolidating the liberties we enjoy, and which each man feels bound personally to respect and defend. It is this feeling, still exerted, which has preserved our time-tried institutions intact amid the crash of surrounding anarchy.

III.—On the Chester Mystery Plays.

By the Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., F.S.A.

To the ordinary details of men and things, dramatic representations are related as a picture is to the letter-press,—they illustrate the text. Or they may be compared to the picture writing of the ancient Mexicans, effective so far as they go, but in their very nature imperfect as a means of public or private instruction. In a wide sense, the literature which is dramatie is much more extensive than it is usually supposed to be. The historian, for example, becomes a dramatist for the time, when, instead of treating of his characters in the third person, he allows each to speak for himself. The novelist is a dramatist, as his volumes frequently consist merely of a groundwork of dialogue, inlaid with description which might be equally well represented by moveable scenery. In all the varied affairs of life, too, we are inseparably connected with that which is dramatic. In the nursery, there is the doll or the hobby-horse in anticipation of mature years; by the fire-side, the old soldier varies his tale by shouldering his crutch to "show how fields were won;" and elsewhere, my uncle Toby stamps his foot, as he remarks with vehemence, that Le Fevre "shall march"—"to his regiment." Every one must feel that without that circumstance, whether recorded by Sterne or not, the idea of the benevolent old soldier would be imperfect.

Dramatic representations in this country have been said to owe their origin to the pilgrims from the holy land, or other sacred places; for the double purpose of instructing the people and securing sympathy for themselves. They said or sung through the principal streets of large towns, long accounts of their journeyings. In these orations or canticles they did not adhere rigidly to the facts, but drew more or less upon the imagination; and interwove a variety of incidents respecting Christ and the Apostles, which may or may not have happened. Their devout characters, their picturesque and flowing dresses, the solemn subjects of which they treated, and the troops of them that usually itinerated together, naturally drew the attention of our forefathers, simple artizans and husbandmen. In process of time a stage was erected for greater convenience; and at a still later period the place of the pilgrims was supplied by the ordinary clergy. In that case, the subject was necessarily of a scriptural character throughout; as many of the performers had never seen the world much beyond the precincts of their own parishes. At a still later period, when the characters introduced became numerous, the assistance of lay actors was procured; as in the play of Howleglas, quoted by Bishop Percy. At a period still subsequent, the clergy wrote the plays, and superintended the performances; but the actors were exclusively laymen. This was the case, for example, with the mysteries performed at Chester.

The terms miracle, mystery, and morality, are—like the words tragedy and comedy—used somewhat vaguely; but the distinction appears to be the following:—The *miracle* plays represented, or purported to represent, impossible things, or events which cannot be accomplished by human means, viz., the creation of the world, the descent of angels, the rod being turned into a serpent, or the ascension. When these subjects became—as they afterwards did—almost exclusively applied to the story of man's redemption, they were called *mysteries*, from their evident connexion with what are called "the mysteries of our religion." The *moral* plays differed from these by introducing personifications of abstract ideas instead of real characters. Thus one represented Sottie or Folly; another the World, another Every Man, and so on. Even Good Works were represented by a human being; as were Beauty, Strength, Discretion, and the Five Senses. The Arch Enemy was sure to figure prominently; and it was the business of Vice to beat him a good deal during the performance.

One of the earliest miracle plays was performed in the middle of the twelfth century, in the French language; and from a very early period French miracle and mystery plays, of a character even more interesting than our own, are known to have existed. The places where the performances were most frequent were, of course, the cathedral towns; but other large towns, in which the clergy were numerous, had also occasional or frequent opportunities of seeing such performances. They were patronised by several of our kings, and during their reigns; but began to disappear about the time of Henry VIII., and are known but slightly in Elizabeth's time. In Chester, they were performed in the twelfth century; but from 1268 to 1577 they were nearly annual, and were attended by large crowds.

The season of the year in which these plays were performed in Chester was "the Whitsun week," as it is called—a period which is still regarded as unquestionable holiday time by the inhabitants of Cheshire and Lancashire. The plays were twenty-four in number, so that eight were performed on each of the first three days. The locality was the streets of the ancient city, in the open air; and the weather at that season of the year is usually favourable to open representation. From the peculiar structure of Chester, it must have presented unusual facilities for seeing and hearing. The auditors in the Rows were like spectators in the boxes of an ordinary theatre; they could see and hear without the necessity and inconvenience of crowding. The original account by Archdeacon Rogers, as quoted by Messrs. Sharpe and Wright, mentions the sort of stage on which the performances took place, and the general circumstances. It is as follows:—

"The time of the yeare they weare played was on Monday, Tuesday, and Wensedaye in Whitsun weeke. The manner of these playes weare, every company had his pagiant or part, which pagiants weare a high scaffolde with two rowmes, a higher and a lower, upon four wheels. In the lower they apparelled themselves, and in the higher rowme they played, beinge all open on the tope, that all behoulders might heare and see them. The places where they played them was in every streete. They begane first at the Abay gates, and when the first pagiante was played, it was wheeled to the highe crosse before the mayor, and so to every streete: and soe every streete had a pagiant playinge before them at one time, till the pagiantes for the daye appoynted weare played; and when one pagiant was neere ended, worde was broughte from streete to streete, that soe the mighte come in place thereof, exceedinge orderlye, and all the streetes have theire pagiantes afore them all at one time playinge togeather; to see which playes was greate resorte, and also scafoldes and stages made in the streetes in those places where they determined to play their pagiantes."

"The manner of which playes was this: they weare divided into 24 pagiantes, according to the companyes of the cittie, and every companye brought forthe their pagiant, which was the cariage or place which thei played in. And thei first beganne at the abbeye gates; and when the firste pagiante was played at the abbeye gate, then it was wheled from thense to Pentice, at the hyghe crosse, before the maior, and before that was donne the seconde came, and the firste went into the Watergate Streete, and from thense into the Bridge Streete, and so one after another till all the pagiantes were played appoynted for the first daye, and so likewise for the seconde and the third daye. These pagiantes or cariages was a highe place made like a howse, with 2 rowmes, beinge open on the tope; the lower rowme thei apparrelled and dressed themselves, and the higher rowme thei played; and thei stood upon vi. wheeles; and when thei had donne with one cariage in one place, thei wheeled the same from one streete to another."

The performances were managed by the members of the various guilds, or trades' unions, as we should call them, superintended by the clergy, who were supposed to have a superior knowledge of the subjects. Each trade took the performance of one play, except where the numbers were small, and then two or three acted together. Thus, the goldsmiths performed the play called the "Slaughter of the Innocents;" the butchers "Satan tempting Christ;" the skinners "The Resurrection;" the cooks "The Harrowing of Hell," meaning the descent of our Lord to rescue the condemned spirits. Sometimes there was a slight degree of appropriateness in the arrangement of these, as when the water leaders of the Dee performed the play of "Noah and his Ark." In certain cases we can only recognise the trades in the proper names of the present period, as capper,

(i.e. cap-maker,) stringer (rope-maker,) corvisor (shoemaker,) flecher (the person who feathered arrows,) &c.

The subjects are all of a scriptural character, commencing with the "Fall of Babylon," "Adam and Eve," and so on through the ordinary scriptural subjects, till we reach the "Coming of Antichrist" and the "General Judgment." One circumstance is somewhat remarkable in the Chester Mysteries. It was not unusual for the plays of this kind, and of this period, to be founded on stories of the Apocryphal New Testament, and other works that are now known only to the antiquary and the virtuoso, while the stories from the canonical scriptures occupied, by comparison, a small space. Now, in the Townely Mysteries, which are also extremely curious, and the MS. of which belongs to a gentleman in this county, the apocryphal stories are numerous—whereas in the Chester plays, which are attributed to an earlier period, the "Descent into Hell" is the only one not founded on actual scripture.

The number of performers seldom exceeded 12, the names of some of whom would sound strangely to modern ears,—as Dominaciones, Principates, Potestates, Thrones, God, Cherubim, Seraphin, Balaham's asse, &c. The Latin of the monks is sometimes amusing, as *Primuz Mulier*, *Secundus Mulier*, &c. In their addresses the utmost regularity is preserved, until the dialogue becomes peculiarly artificial. Thus, in the third play, the order in which they speak is, *Noye, Sem, Cam, Jaffett, Noye's Wiffe, Sem's Wiffe, Cam's Wiffe, Jaffett's Wiffe.* In another, four boys, three shepherds, and a servant follow in a similar rotation.

The directions to the actors give us but an humble idea of the imagination of these craftsmen. The following are a few specimens, taken almost at random:—

"Heare Adam and Eve goe out tell Cayme hath slayne Abell." "Then Noye, with all his familie, shall make a signe, as though the wroughte upon the shippe, with divers instrumentes." "Heare Abraham doth kisse his sonne Isaake, and byndes a charschaffe about his heade: let him make a signe as though he would cut of his heade with his sorde; then let the angell come and take the sorde by the point and staie it." "Then Balaham shall strike his asse, and remark, that *here it is necessary for some one to be transformed into the appearance of an asse.*"

The scenery and other stage furniture must have been of the most primitive kind, probably inferior to that of the penny and twopenny shows that still figure occasionally in our streets. Thus, in Noah's Flood, "the arck muste be borded round about, and one the bordes, all the beastes and foules painted." Again, when the star appears in the east, it is made to move, by a little angel carrying it away in his arms; and the kings follow it by coming down from the stage, mounting on horses in the street, and riding round for a few minutes among the spectators.

The language in which these plays seems to have been written originally is French; but they have evidently existed for a long time in English, and several of the obsolete words and phrases are still retained in the provincialisms of this district. Thus, "dig," "crache," "losel," "clear or file," "delve," "sleech," "hilling," &c. will be recognized at once. In some

ınces the directions to the performers are given in Latin, and occasionally a verse of ›ture, with the reference, is quoted in Latin. They are full of the most ludicrous ngruities, two of which are the following:—In the play of Noah, he and his family nto the ark, except his own wife, who is a little obstinate on the occasion: yet the ›gue is never for a moment interrupted between the parties within and without, and ıre equally visible to the auditors on the street. Again, in the "Play of the Shep-ls," they are obviously supposed to be tending their flocks in Cheshire; they amuse nselves by wrestling—(then as now a favourite game in Cumberland)—and in eating r supper, they have "butter that was boughte in *Blackon*," "ale of *Halton*, and whotte te," and a jannacke of *Lancaster* shire. Yet almost immediately after, when the star ears, we find them entering Jerusalem, as if it had been about as distant as Eaton l, and presenting their humble gifts,—a bell, a spoon and bottle, a pipe, a nut-k, &c.

he following specimen of the dialogue is below the average, but it is characteristic ıore respects than one:—

Noye.—Wiffe, come in; why standes thou their?
Thou arte ever frowarde, I dare sweare;
Come in one Godes name! half tyme yt were,
For feare leste that we drowne.

Noyes Wiffe.—Yea, sir, sette up youer saile,
And rowe fourth with evill haile,
For withouten faile
I will not oute of this towne;
But I have my gossippes everyechone,
One foote further I will not gone:
They shall not drowne, by Sainte John!
And I may save ther life.
They loven me full well, by Christe!
But thou lett them into thy cheiste,
Elles rowe nowe wher thy leiste,
And gette thee a new wiffe.

Noye.—Seme, sonne, loe! thy mother is wrawe;
Be God, such another I doe not knowe!

Sem.—Father, I shall fetch her in I trowe,
Without en anze fayle.
Mother, my father after thee sende,
And byddes thee into yeinder shippe wende.
Loke up and see the wynde,
For we bene readye to sayle.

Noyes Wiffe.—Seme, go again to hym, I saie;
I will not come therein to-daye.
* * * * * *

Sem.—In faith, mother, yett you shalle,
Wheither thou wylte or note.
(*Forces her in.*)

Noye (*saluting her*).—Welkcome, wiffe, into this botte.

Noyes Wiffe (giving him a smart slap in the face.)—Have thou that for thy note!

Noye (rubbing his cheek).—Ha, ha, marye this is hotte! It is good for to be still.

There are those who will misunderstand the uses of these relics of our old English literature, but the scholar knows their importance. It is only the literary fop who will tell you that the popular poem of the "Children in the Wood" is but a vulgar ballad; the student of human nature knows its influence on minds to which it is adapted, and is aware that it has often moved to tears of sincere sympathy the milkmaid and the country hind. The child loves the extravagant picture books, that can never be thoroughly driven from his nursery; the boy delights in tales of excitement and danger; and the adult man should not undervalue either of these, inasmuch as it has its uses. Now there is in society an infancy as well as in human life; and when we look back at their primitive thoughts and feelings as shadowed forth in literature like the Chester Mysteries, let us not sneer at the generations past, which are still as stones in our present building, but let us be duly thankful for all that is really improvement in our present state.

In the South of Europe, and in the Spanish portions of South America, there is much that resembles that which I have thus hastily described. The imagination is influenced on religious subjects, through the medium of the senses; and those who study the temperaments of mankind in various climates say that the general effect is very different from what we suppose it to be.

But to the present hour, the miracles and mysteries of five centuries ago are still performed in some of the byways of European residence, with a deep devotional feeling, and an increase of knowledge and good habits. At Aberammergau, in Upper Bavaria, they are performed every tenth year; they were so in 1840, and they will be again in 1850. The performance lasts for ten days on each occasion; so that the whole is a sort of religious decameron. The scripture narrative is shewn in act and scene from the earliest time; the tribes of Israel appear upon their march; the manna is made to fall before the wondering multitude, and the types and figures of the olden time are shown in regular order. Thousands of spectators are assembled, some of them from hundreds of miles distance; and not the slightest appearance of levity or impiety is tolerated. An account of the last performance at this place was given by Joseph Brooks Yates, Esq., F.S.A., first at the Literary and Philosophical Society of this town, and subsequently in the *Prospective Review.*

The more one knows of the subject the more he feels disposed to look with kind indulgence upon the past, especially when we recollect that the Chester Mysteries were actually composed "to the honour of God," as we are told; and that "a moonck of the monastray gat of Clement, then Bushop of Rome, a 1000 dayes of pardon, and of the Bushop of Chester at that time, 40 days of pardon, graunted from thenceforth to every one resorting, in peaceable manner, with good devotion, to heare and see the sayd plays from tyme to tyme."

THE MAZER DISH.

The dish or bowl represented in the accompanying engraving, was manufactured from a piece of the oak formerly in Prince Rupert's Cottage, Everton. He is said to have lodged here during the siege of Liverpool in 1644; and the cottage was taken down exactly two centuries after, in 1844. A view of it as engraved on the bowl is shewn in the illustration. The whole was presented to Lord Albert D. Conyngham, in the name of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. It is beautifully mounted in silver and lined through the interior. An elegant silver band encircling the exterior contains the following inscription :—

"GIVEN TO LORD ALBERT D. CONYNGHAM, PRESIDENT OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION, BY THE HISTORIC SOCIETY, ON THE VISIT TO LIVERPOOL, AUGUST SECOND, MDCCCXLIX."

The silver shield opposite to that which contains a view of the cottage bears the inscription :—

"MADE FROM THE HOUSE OCCUPIED BY PRINCE RUPERT AS HIS HEAD QUARTERS, DURING THE SIEGE OF LIVERPOOL, 1644."

In presenting the bowl to Mr. Pettigrew, in the name of the Historic Society and for Lord Albert D. Conyngham, his Worship the Mayor alluded to the contrast presented by the past times and the present, and hoped that it would be a memorial of a peaceful invasion as it had been of a warlike one. Mr. Pettigrew returned thanks in appropriate terms, and calling for wine, devoted the first draught from the vessel to the time-honoured toast of the locality—"Success to the good old town of Liverpool and the trade thereof." The effect upon the audience may be imagined; thunders of applause rang through the whole building.

ANALYSIS OF THE LEASOWE WATER.

By Joseph Danson, F.C.S., Student in the Liverpool College of Chemistry.

[An account of this mineral spring is given in vol. i, p. 105 of the Society's Proceedings; but the following more minute analysis has been furnished, through the kindness of Dr. Muspratt.]

	Grains per Imp. Gall.
Chloride of Sodium	76.62
Chloride of Calcium	16.76
Sulphate of Calcia	23.60
Carbonate of Calcia	10.67
Carbonate of Magnesia	6.60
Sesquioxide of Iron held in mechanical suspension	.98
Organic Matter, Potassa, Silica, &c., &c., &c.	10.73
	145.96

ORIGIN OF THE NAME "HISTORIC SOCIETY."

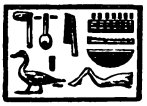
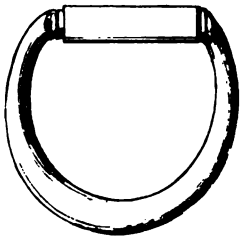
At the Seventh Ordinary Meeting, in reply to an inquiry, Dr. Hume explained the origin of the name of the Society. The meetings relative to the Society had gone on uninterruptedly, and minutes of the proceedings had been duly taken from December 27th, 1847. At these meetings the objects of the Society were fixed upon, subsequently embodied in the eleven heads given in the Prospectus. Circulars were issued in the name of the originators, dated from the beginning of February 1848. On Friday, 11th February, at the meeting of the Proprietors of the Royal Institution, the Rev. Dr. Raffles, in his address as President, suggested the formation of a local Society for the collection and preservation of documents, to be called the Historic Society, as in numerous cases in America. This is nearly equivalent to the first of the objects, which the originators proposed to themselves. It was accordingly resolved to adopt this specific name with a generic sense, partly in compliment to Dr. Raffles, whose suggestion was made quite independently. The Society is indebted, therefore, for its name to one gentleman, for its principles to three, and for its success thus far to the kind and successful efforts of all.

NOTE TO MR. BEAMONT'S PAPER.

In an Appendix to The Stranger in Liverpool (xxxix), after some account of the raising of the Liverpool Blues, the writer says,—" The regiment, on the 15th November, 1745, began their march for Warrington, and quartered in several villages in Cheshire. The first duty they were engaged in was taking down several bridges between Lancashire and Cheshire, to prevent the progress of the rebels."

EGYPTIAN SIGNET RING,

Exhibited by Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., page 137.

This magnificent solid pure gold Ring is engraved on both sides, in intaglio, for the purpose of sealing with. In the oval or cartouche is the name of Amenophis, whom several writers are agreed was the Pharoah who ruled in Egypt when Joseph was prime minister. It is accompanied by the Ibis, the sacred bird of the Nile, and other hieroglyphs. Its weight is one ounce six pennyweights and twelve grains, and was discovered in one of the great tombs at Memphis, by Mr. Salt, whose exertions in the cause of historical research are well known through his writings on Egyptian Archæology. The mummy from which it was taken was sold to the King of Holland, and forms one of the great treasures of the Royal Museum.

ALMS OR OFFERING DISHES.

Of the brass dishes exhibited by Mr. Mayer, (see vol. ii. page 116,) one measured 21 inches diameter, in the centre of which is embossed in relief, the subject of the return of the spies from the land of promise, with the following inscription round it, in old Dutch :—

WYLT - GHY - LANGHELEVEN - SOO - ERT - GODT - ENDE - HOVVET - ZYN - GHEBAET.

Wilt thou live long so honour God and keep his commandments.

A similar style of dish, 18½ inches diameter, has the Temptation in the Garden of Eden embossed in the centre; the serpent entwined round the tree is presenting a branch with an apple and leaves upon it to Eve, whilst Adam, standing on the other side the tree, holds in his hand also an apple. Inscription :—

ADAM - EN - EVA - WEL - VSEERT - HEBBEN - ONS - STERVEN - GELEERT.

Adam and Eve well instructed have taught us to die.

Another dish, 16 inches diameter, has figures of St. George and the Dragon in combat upon it. The Hat worn by St. George is of about the period of Charles the first of

England. The inscription, beginning at the top over the head of St. George, runs thus :—

AL - BEMINT - DEN - HEER - VWEN - GODT - BOVEN.

You shall love the Lord your God above.

There has been much learned discussion relative to the purpose for which dishes of this description were used, but as yet no satisfactory result has been arrived at. The general opinion that they were alms dishes is in some measure corroborated by one of those exhibited to the Society (vol. ii. p. 56,) having been devoted to that purpose in the family of its possessor, the Kings, of Woodchurch, Cheshire. The custom was that, after the burial of the master or mistress of the family, the poor old people of the neighbourhood arranged themselves on either side of the Church porch, and then received the doles left by the deceased, which were placed in, and distributed to them from, the dish. The last time at which it was used was on the occasion of the death of Mr. King, of Woodchurch, the father of Mrs. Robin, of West Kirby, who remembers it to have been also so used on the death of her mother and grandfather.

INDEX.

A

Abbots, fell at Flodden, 247
Aberdeenshire, vitrified fort at, 212
Adam and Eve, with tailors, 253, carvings of, 261
Address, Introductory, (H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.) 3. Importance of details, 4; their generalization, 5; duplicate specimens and their exchange, 5; limitation of popular knowledge on these subjects, 5; cultivation of public opinion on antiquities, 6; provincial societies compared with a central one, 6; exposure of errors, 7; minute local associations, 7; local secretaries, 8; a public library, 8; encouragement, 8
Address, Closing, (H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.) 225. Ground for congratulation, 225; number and character of members, 226; analysis of papers, 226; mode of issue, 226; illustrations, 227; a place for the collection, 227; reciprocity of feeling, 227; generalization from details, 227
Adrianople, procession, 252
Ages of inhabitants of Church Minshull, 86
Akerman, J. Y., Sec. S.A., donor, 45
Aldborough, Yorkshire, pavement at, 24
Alderley, epitaph from, 2
Alexander, W. L., donor, 115
Alfer, 218
Alfred, at Chester, 217
Alfric, 219
Algar, his family, 219, 220
Alms dishes, 261; inscription on, 261; engravings on, 261
American Historic Societies, 260
Amphoræ, at Wilderspool, 30
Ampollæ, at Wilderspool, 30
Anchor, ancient, from Hoylake, 183
Anderson, Rev. Hugh, 69
Antiquities, popular knowledge of, 5; various, 226
Antoninus, 28; his tenth iter, 34
Antwerp, giant at, 252
Appleton Hall, map of estate, 24; Roman road near, 33
Archæological Association, donor, 55; meeting at Chester, 238; visit to Liverpool, 238
——— Institute, donor, 2; Catalogue of Museum at York, 24; at Winchester, 24; Proceedings, 211
——— manuals exhibited, 40
——— Society established at Chester, 41
Ardwicke, 20
Ark, mode of shutting, 57
Arkwright, his inventions, 119; annoyances, 119; property destroyed, 119
Armour, for men and horses, 207; how to put it on, 209; ancient, used by Sir W. Molyneux at Flodden, 250
Arms, right of a County to bear them, 10; reply of Heralds respecting, 10; engraved on seals, 12; of Earldom of Coester, 13; of Earl, 13; of Grosvenor, 18; in Gawsworth Church, 201
Arms. *Family.* Ashton, 246; Brereton, 46; Croft, 246; Despenser, 176; Dutton, 176, 248; Ellot, 248; Erneys, 153, 156; Garnet, 152, 248; Grosvenor, 18; Handford, 46; Haslewall, 149; Haydock, 246, 248; Heyton, 248; Huntley, 250; Keiton, 248; Lascy, 176; Legh, 246; Minshull, 87, 248; history of, 87, n.; Molyneux, 152, 246, 248; Norreys, 153, 156, 165, 176; Praers, 48; Stanley, 51; Thornton, 248; Thweng, 248; Villars, 248; Ward, 51. *Local.* Chester city, 14; Chester county, 9; given by Camden, 14; Chester Earldom, 13; Cornwall county, 14; Ireland, isle of, 14; Kent, county of, 10; Man, isle of, 14; St. Werburgh, convent of, 11. *Official.* Chester, Earl of, 13. *Personal.* Lupus Hugh, 10, 11
Arrian, referred to, 117
Arrow-heads, 138, 183
"Arthur's Coins," 30
Ashton, arms of, 246
Aspinall, H. K., elected, 23
Aspland, T. L., donor, 2
Aston, Walter, elected, 137
Aston in Mondrem, 85; the Hall, 88
Atherton Hall, why demolished, 199
Aticross, hundred of, (Flintshire,) 15
Atkinson, F. R., elected, 1
Audenshaw, 20, 21, 22
Authors of Papers:—
Beamont, William, 184
Brooke, Richard, F.S.A., 41
Cust, Hon. Sir Edward, K.C.H., 9
Egerton, Sir Philip, Bart., 125
Fairholt, F. W., F.S.A., 251
Harland, John, 19
Higgin, Edward, 57
Hume, Rev. A., LL.D., 27, 253
Lamb, David, 116
Mayer, Joseph, F.S.A., 200
Mortimer, W. W., 215
Ormerod, George, D.C.L., 138
Pidgeon, H. C., 3, 225, 240
Robson, John, 26
Sandford, Rev. Geo. B., 85, 232
Stonehouse, James, 213
Thom, Rev. Dr., 69, 229
Waller, J. G., 243
Autographs, various, 24; of Sir Wm. Norris, 167, 181
Avison, Thos., F.S.A., chairman, 115; exhibits a deed, 25
Axes, stone, 138, 183
Aymon, 252
Aytoun's Lays of the S. Cavaliers, 194.

B

Baden Baden, monument at, 247
Baigent, Mr., 245
Baines, Thos., donor, 39, 183

Bamford chapel, 52
Bangor, slaughter of monks at, 216
Banners, captured at Flodden by Molyneux, 250
BAR, mentioned in Scripture, 58; used in Egypt, 58; and at Pompeii, 58. Peculiar one in Lancaster Castle, 58. They were used in Chapel at Lydiate, 58; in Irish Abbeys, 58; and at Aylesbury Church, 59. Occurrence at the Blackfriars' Convent, 59
Barr, James, D.D., 70, 79
Barron, his inventions, 66
Basle, tabula of gold at, 24
Bayeux tapestry, 11
Beamont, William, elected, 13; traces a Roman road, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33; paper by, 184
Bebington brass, 88
Bell, Bishop, rubbing of brass, 2
Bench-end, Childwall, 180
Bewsey, Jacobite feelings at, 199
Birch, Sir Thos. B., Bart., elected, 115
Birchall, Thomas, exhibiter, 116
Birkenhead, chapels in, 73; plan of, 211
Bishops, fell at Flodden, 247
Blackburne, John, 191
Blackrod, early settlement at, 139; date fixed, 140; where situated, 145; reverts to Norris of Speke, 162
Blakenhedde, residence of Norris, 167
Blakewall, Thos., rubbing of brass, 2
Blaze, Bishop, 253
Blues, Liverpool, 187, 191; take down bridges, 260
Blundell, William, witness, 214, 215
——— Thomas Weld, 239
Bobbin, Tim, 25
Bold, allied to Norris, 161
BOLT, mentioned in Scripture, 59; used at Thebes, 59, 60; at Pompeii, 60; by the ancient Romans, 60; at Alexandria, 60. Was sometimes opened by a strap, 60
Bombixi, Lawrence, debtor, 26
Bones, found in burial urns, 33; of a large man, 34; bone of a deer, 184
Books, duty on, 56; resolution respecting, 56
BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS, (Donations during the Session)—
Abbeville, Memoirs de la Soc. d'Emulation, 1844-8, 55
Aikin's History of Manchester, 23
Ackerman on the early condition of Britain, 116
Archæological Association, Jour. of, pt. xx, 55
——— Institute, „ pt. xxii, 2
——— Proceedings, 1848, 211
Art Union Almanac, 1850, 115
Baines's (Edward) History of Lancashire, 4 vols. 23
——— (Thos.) History of Liverpool, I., 39
——— II., 183
Boucher, M. de Perthes, Antiq. Celt., 55
——— Memoir sur l'Industrie, 55
——— Petit Glossaire, 2 tom., 55
——— De la Creation, Essai, 5 tom., 55
——— Liberti du Commerce, 55
——— Satires, 55
Catalogue Soc. of Antiquaries, London, 23
——— of Society of Antiq., Scotland, 39
——— Museum of Archæ. Inst., York, 24
——— Winchester, 24
——— Chetham Library, Manchester, 3 vols., 211
——— Pictures belonging to Ch. Meigh. Esq., 211
Dover, History of, 2 vols., 183
Fools and Jesters, a reprint of Nest of Ninnies, 24
Halliwell's Catalogue of Contents of Codex Holbrookienses, 1
——— Early Science in Wales, 1
——— Historia Collegi Cantabrigiensis, 1
——— Interlude of the Four Elements, 24
——— Introduction to Midsum. Night's Dream, 1
——— MS. Rarities of Cambridge University, 1
——— Rara Mathematica, 1
Howson's History of the Mediterranean, 24
Hume's Sir Hugh of Lincoln, 1
Lee's Roman Remains at Caerleon, 55
Leigh's Nat. Hist. of Ches. and Lancash., 23
Liverpool Directory, 14 vols., 1805-41, 2
——— Saturday's Advertiser, June 21st, 1823, 55
——— Polytechnic Society's Transactions, 1841-49, 2
——— Town Council Reports, 1848-9, 2
——— Water Supply (Stevenson's Report) 183
Military Tactics, Treatise on, 1680, 55
Monumental Brasses, Manual on, 183
Numismatic Society's Proceedings, 1848-9, 2
Pennant's Tour in Wales, 3 vols., 1
Picton on Ancient Sea Levels, 24
——— Liverpool, 24
Richmond on the Eucharist, 115
The Mountain Robbers, a Play, 39
Robson's edition of Three Ancient Metrical Romances, 183
Stanley, History of the House of, 211
Syro-Egyptian Society's Transactions, 24
Thom's (Rev. Dr.) Remarks on Charges, 1
——— Reply to, 1
——— (Robt.) Chinese and English Vocabulary, part I, 137
——— Speaker, 137
Warrington, Ancient Statutes of ye Towne of, MS., 39
Way's Observations on Incised Sepulchral Slabs, 24
——— Architectural Notes, 24
Yorkshire Philosophical Society's Proceedings, part I, 39
Booth, Sir George, Vice-Lieut. of Cheshire, 128
Bosden with Handford, 42
Boswell's Pennon captured, 168
Bottle, Roman, 183; Elizabethan, 212
Boucher, M. de Perthes, donor, 55
Bourbon, 122
Bowden Church, 49
Brackley, Viscount, M.P., elected, 137
Bradwall in Cheshire. Coins at, 40, 212
Bradshaigh, William de, 141
Bragge, William, exhibiter, 138; donor, 183; train, 240
Bramah, his inventions, 66
Brank, or bridle for scolds, 25
BRASSES IN CHESHIRE AND LANCASHIRE, (J. G. Waller, Esq.) 243. On the west side of England brasses not numerous, 243; Roger Leigh's monument, Macclesfield, 243; curious representation, 244; illustrates St. Gregory's Pity, 244; legend on the subject, 244; variation from the story, 244; similar representation in Hampshire, 245; days of pardon, 245. Sir Peter Leigh's monument, Winwick, 246; habited as knight and priest, 247; similar monuments in Germany, 247; family of Legh, 248. Molyneux

monument, Sefton, 248; quarterings on shield, 248; curious armour, 249; reasons for this assigned, 249, 250. *Illustrations.*
Brasses, prints from various, 183
Brazil, 122
BRERETON, family of, 41; existing since Conquest, 43; family monuments, 41
——— article in Archæologia, 43
——— Hall, 45
——— of Shocklach and Malpas, 43; of Tatton, 43; of Handford, 43
——— Lord, of Brereton Hall, 45; peculiar position as Lieutenant, 128; orders from, 129, 130; letters from, 129, 130; his death, 131
——— Joseph, (of Speke), 239, his hospitality, 239
——— Urian, 43
——— William, 44
Brereton's Travels, 42
Bridgewater Canal, Roman Road near, 32
Bridgewater, John, 2nd Earl, 132; how descended, 132 n.; appointed Lord Lieut. of Cheshire, 132; letter from, 132; commissions from, 133
British Association, 212
——— collar, from Embsay, 24
Brockmael, 216
Brogue, Irish, 24
Brooke of Norton, 237, possesses Minshull, 87
——— of Minshull, 237
——— Richard, F.S.A., 2, 3; exhibiter, 3; paper by, 41
Brooke farm, 47
Brown, Rev. David, 79
——— John, donor, 183
——— Rev. J. T., 79, 80
Bruce, Rev. D., 69
Brussels, giant, 252
Burscough, 37
Burton Wood manor, 25, 27
Butchers' company, 252
BUTLER OF BEWSEY, ACKNOWLEDGMENT, (John Robson, Esq.) 26. Contracting parties, 26; subject, 26; conditions, 27; penalties, 27; note, 27
Butler of Bewsey, debtor, 26
——— and Bombixi, bound, 26; securities, 27
"Butte" of land, what, 215

C

Cadwan, 217
Calderstones, drawing of, 2
Calwall, 217
Camden's, print of Queen Elizabeth's funeral, 14
Camels, 252
Cap of Maintenance, 17
Carlisle, the Earl of, elected, 137
Carlisle, operations near, 185; surrender of, 186
Cartmel, drawing of Church, 2
Cartwright, machinery, 121
Carved work at Speke, 241
Casson, William, elected, 23
Castlefield, distance from Wilderspool, 35
Castle Northwich, Roman pottery at, 25
Catalogue, S. A. Scotland, 39; of pictures, 211
Cathedral towns, scene of mystery plays, 254
Caxton, quoted, 205
Celtic nations, used wooden locks, 64
Celts, 138, 183; celt moulds, 212
Central Association, 6
Ceremonials of Justes, 206
CHAIRMEN—
Avison, Thomas, F.S.A., 115
Higgin, Edward, 137
Lamb, David, 23
M'Quie, P. R., 55
Moore, Thomas, 183
Mortimer, W. W., 211
Neill, Hugh, 1
Thom, Rev. Dr., 39
Chalmers, Thomas, D.D., 70, n.
Chamberlains called Brereton, 43
Chapels, presbyterian, 69
Charities, at Ch. Minshull, 107
Charles, George, donor, 39
Charles Edward, see Pretender
Charter of H. Norris, 176
Charter of Gorton, 19; translation of, 20
Cheadle church, 41, 49; burying place of the Breretons, 41
Chelford chapel, epitaph from, 2
CHESHIRE, ARMS OF THE COUNTY, (Col. the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H.) 9. Heraldry, its uses and abuses, 9; reason of the present enquiry, 10; can counties bear arms, 10; origin of heraldry, 11; arms of the Norman Earls of Chester, 11, 12; of the Earldom, 13; Chester a county palatine, held by the sword, 13, 14; different from other English counties palatine, 14; other instances of the county arms, 14, 15; the sword of dignity, 15, 16; the supporters, 16; the coronet, 17; a motto suggested, 17; summary, 17, 18. *Illustrations*, 9; op. 12, 13; and pl. i, ii, iii, iv.
Cheshire and Lancashire, contribute to victory at Flodden, 164
Cheshyre, John, friend of Pretender, 185
Chest exhibited, 55
Chester, city, arms of, 14; earls of were hereditary sword bearers, 15; promptuarium in cathedral, 24; Architectural Society, 41; *Courant*, letter from, 185; map of town, 211; antiquity of, 215; tiles from, 211; Roman centifix, 212; mystery plays, 254
CHESTER, SAXON EARLS OF, (W. W. Mortimer, Esq.) Name of Chester, 215; its position important, 216; condition under the Romans, 216; after them, 216; Saxon dominion, 217. Division of Earls, 217; (1) Ethelred, E. of Mercia, and E. of Chester, 217; (2) Alfer, 218; (3) Alfric, 219; (4) Edric, 219; (5) Leofric, 219; (6) Algar, 219; his two sons and two daughters, 220; (7) Edwin, 221; Norman Conquest, 222; Saxon Rebellion, 222; conquest of the county round Chester, 223; subsequent fate of Edwin and Morcar, 224
Chesterton, 212
Chetham Trustees, donors, 211
Childwall, inscription at, 146; brasses, 166; bench end, 180
Chinese map, 115
Cholmondeley, 4th Lord, 125
——— Brigadier, 195
——— pedigree, 233
Cholmonderton, 85
Chorley, factory destroyed at, 119
Christmas ceremony in Wales, 41
Chubb & Co., 66; donors, 56
Church brasses. (See brasses)
CHURCH MINSHULL PARISH, (Rev. Geo. B. Sandford, M.A.) *Ch. M.*, name, boundaries, climate, 85. *Population*, 86. *Proprietors*, 86, 87. *Manor of M.*, 87. *M. Hall*, 88. *Lee Green Hall*, 89. *Eardeswick Hall*, 90; the Hulgreve, 91. *M. of Stoke*, 91; pedigree, 92. *Other Ms.*, 93; extracts from registers, 94. *The Parish*, 95; landowners

in it, 95, n.; railroads, 96; post-office, 96. *Village of M.*, 96. *The Church*, 97; a chapel there, temp. Hen. III., 97 and 97, n.; hatchments and monuments, 98, 99; Wade pedigree, 100; grave stones, 101; value of living, 102, 103; Terriers, 103 and 103, n.; vicarage, 105; incumbents, 106. *Charities*, 107, 108. *School*, 108, endowment, 109. *Sick Club*, 110. *Cattle Club*, 111. *Dissenting Chapels*, 111. Literary characters, 111. *Superstitions*, 111. *Present Inhabitants*, 113. Pedigrees, 232
Church at Gawsworth, 201
Cippus, cast from, 183
Claypole, H. K., elected, 39
Clayton, black book of, 19
——— Rev. G., M.A., donor, 183
Club, sick, 110; cattle, 111
Cobham, in Kent, 245, 246
Coccium, 36
Cockersand Abbey, 214
Coffin of stone, model, 212
Coin of Constantius, 2; coins, various, 24; from Threadneedle street, London, 25
Collection, of the Society, 227
Collier, John, 25
Colton, J. C., donor, 24
CONDATE, SUPPOSED POSITION of, (John Robson, Esq.) Evidence of Antoninus, 34; Condate the only ambiguous locality, 35; distances in the two routes, 35; Roman remains at the two points, 35, 36; Mamucium confounded with Mancunium, 37; Salinæ, 38; new reading of distances, 38, n.
Conditions of grant to Crosby school, 26
Connington church, monument in, 247
Constantius, coin of, 2
Coronet, 17
Costs of dramas, 252
COTTON, (D. Lamb, Esq.) Importance of the subject, 116, 117; its ancient history, 117. Introduction of cotton to this country, 118; extent, 118; improvements, 118. Arkwright, 119; statutes affecting cotton, 120; Crompton, 120; Watt, 121; adaptation of steam, 121; power looms, 121. Growth of cotton, 122; import of it, 123; account of the plant, 124; branches of the subject, 124; curious facts, 125
Cotton pods, 115; plant, (walking stick), 116
County arms, 10-17
Covenanters, not extinct, 73, 230
Crest of Norris, 156; second crest, 156
Crichton, Hugh, D.D., 71
Cripps, Frederick, elected, 55
Crispin, 253
Croft, arms of, 246
Crompton, his improvements, 120
CROSBY, grammar school at, 25; will of John Harrison, founder, 25, 26; submarine wood, 214
Crosfield, Henry, elected, 23
Cross, in Winwick church yard, 115
Cross bow, (1475), 138
Crossley, James, elected, 183
Cuerdeley, 19, 20, 21
Culloden, Brigadier Cholmondeley at, 195
Cumberland, Duke of, 191, 195
Cunningham, Lord Albert, 239; presentation to, 240, 259
Cups, borne in procession, 251
Curator, thanks to, 228
Curteyn, sword, 15
Cust, Hon. Sir Edward, K.C.H., exhibiter, 25, 56; paper by, 9
Customs of trades, 251
Cuttings from newspapers, 2

D

Dagger, blade of, 212
Danes, at Chester, 217; massacre of, 251
Danson, Jos., analyses water, 260
Danyers of Daresbury, 146
Daresbury in Cheshire, 142
Darnhall, 85
Dawson, Dean, collection, 138
——— Thomas, elected, 183
Davenport, 43
Declaration, by Sir Wm. Norres, 174
Deeds, various, 116; witnessed by Norres, 177
Delamere, Henry Lord, 126, 136
——— forest, crosses Watling street, 36
Denison, Lord Albert, donor, 23
Denmark, medals from, 184
Denton, 20, 21, 22
Derby, retreat from, 191
——— Lord, with Henry VIII. in France, 164
——— 8th Earl of, 126, 131; letters from, 126, 127
——— 9th do., 131; letters from, 135
Descent of manorial rights, 42
Despenser, arms of, 176
De Tabley, Lord, elected, 137
Details, importance of, 4; generalization of, 4; duplicate specimens, 5
Deva (Chester), 34
Devil in his feathers, 252
Dinner at Adelphi, 239
Dishes, brass, 116
Dog Kennel Field, 32
DONATIONS:—
Antiquities, 2, 23, 56, 115, 137, 183, 212
Books, 1, 23, 39, 55, 115, 137, 183, 211
Cuttings, 2
Documents, 2, 214
Drawings, 2, 115
Maps, 2, 23, 115, 211
Miscellaneous, 39, 115, 182, 212
Pamphlets (see Books)
Prints, 23, 115, 211
Rubbings, 2, 183
Done, John, 89
DONORS, Abbeville, Soc. d'Emulation, 55; Akerman, J. Y., 115; Alexander, Wm. L., 115; Antiquaries' Society, Scotland, 39; Archæological Association, 55; Archæological Institute, 2; Aspinall, H. K., 2; Aspland, T. L., 2; Baines, Thomas, 32, 183; Boucher, M., 55; Bragge, W., 183; Brown, John, 183; Charles, George, 39; Chetham Library Trustees, 211; Chubb & Co., 56; Clayton, Rev. George, M.A., 183; Colton, J. C., 24; Edwards, Joshua, 39; Halliwell, J. O., 1; Harland, John, 24; Harrison, Jas., 211, 212; Haywood, John, 40; Higgin, Edward, 56; Higgin, Winfield, 24, 56; Hornby, Benjamin, 183; Howson, Rev. J. S., 24; Hume, Rev. A., LL.D., 1; Isaac, J. R., 115; Jewett, Llewellyn, 115; Johnson, J. H., 24, 40; Kendrick, Dr., 24, 39, 56, 115; Lamb, David, 24, 115; Lee, John, 2, 55; Lilford, Lord, 2; Liverpool Corporation, 183; Lloyd, J. B., 183, 211; Londesborough, Lord, 23; Lyon, Thomas, 24; Mather, John, 39, 211; Mayer, Joseph, F.S.A., 211; Middleton, J., 55; Mortimer, W. W., 211; M'Quie, P. R., 2; Neill, Hugh, 2, 24; North, Alfred, 2; Numismatic Society, 2; Ormerod, George, D.C.L., 40; Picton, J. A., F.S.A., 24; Pidgeon, H. C., 2; Polytechnic Society, 2; Poole, John, 183; Price, E. B., 2; Purland, T., 24; Robson, John, 183; Robinson, C. B., 24; Satterthwaite, E. H., 115; Sharpe, Richard, 1, 24; Smith, C. R., F.S.A., 2, 183, 212; Smith, James, 214; Stonehouse, James, 137, 213;

. Rev. Dr., 1, 55, 115, 137; Turner, E., 2; Albert, F.S.A., 24, 211, 212; Wroot, B., 2; hire Philosophical Society, 39
'ASTENINGS, ANCIENT, (Edward Higgin, 57. Division of the subject, 57; the ark, *ars*, generally, 57, 58, 59; *Bolts*, 59, 60; Egyptian, Grecian, and Jewish, 61, 62; , padlocks, 63; wooden locks, 64; peculiar and keys, 65. Use of springs, 65; modern vements, 66; reflections on the use of 67, 68. *Illustrations*, pl. vii, viii, ix.
252
253; at first religious, 253
ch, 38
aries, 252
Albert, work by, 116; sculpture, 245
, palatinate different from Chester, 14
claim the introduction of cotton, 118; in- ion, 261
arms of, 176, 248; pedigree, 233
, Sir F., 43

E

vick, 90; the Hall, 90
' Chester (Saxon) 215
——— (Norman) never lords of Par- nt, 17
on, Lord, 128
King, resided at Chester, 218
rgh, screen not from, 242; books from, carvings from, 242
Earl, his life and character, 219
Velsh and Saxon leader, 223
s, Joshua, elected, 23; donor, 39
220, 221, 222, 223, 224
built a palace at Chester, 217
, Sir Philip, Knt., 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 33
- Sir Philip Grey, Bart., exhibiter, 56, 116; by, 125
n figure, 2; antiquities, various, 24; lock l, 56; signet ring, 137, 161
daughter of Alfred, 217; her character,

th, confirms palatine privileges, 14
ir Thomas, on Chester, 215
r Henry, describes viatorium, 40
ms of, 248
, York, British collar, 24
Presbyterians, 69, 73
derived from Molyneux, 153; little known ting, 155
n Archæology corrected, 6
d slaughters monks, 216
d, 1st Saxon Earl, 217; restored Chester,

n ring money, 24
lists, symbols of, 246
T. B., 1
ge of duplicates, 5
uer Seal of County Palatine Chester, 18
TERS OF ARTICLES—
son, Thos., F.S.A., 25; Birchall, Thomas, ; Bragge, William, 138; Brooke, Richd., A., 3; Chubb and Co., 56; Cust, Hon. Edward, K.C.H., 25, 56; Egerton, Sir lip Grey, Bart., 56, 116; Greenall, Rev. , R.D., 138; Harrison and Co., 56; Hume, . A., LL.D., 2, 25, 40, 138; Kendrick, Dr., Lyon, Thos., 25; Martin, Studley, 56; ssie, Rev. W. H., 212; Mayer, Joseph, F.S.A., 116, 137; M'Quie, P. R., 184; Middleton, J., 41; Milner and Co., 56; Moss, Mrs. 116; Pidgeon, H. C., 40; Robin, John, 56; Robson, John, 26; Steavenson, J., 184; Stonehouse, James, 184; Stuart, William, 116; Webster, George, 138; Whitehead, Jas. W., 184; Whittenbury, Mrs. 138
Eyton, Caradoc, elected, 39
——— Peter Ellis, 55

F

Fairholt, F. W., F.S.A., paper by, 251
Falkirk, battle of, 191, 192, 193; plan and description, 194; Aytoun's remarks on, 194.
Fancy Fair of 1849, view of, 115
Fergusson, Rev. D., 72
Ferries, Rev. John, 72
Fines, Max. et Flav., 37
Fishmongers' Company, 251
Fitton of Bollin, 91
——— Sir Edward, 201, 202
——— Francis, 202
——— Thomas, 200
Fleming, Thomas, elected, 23
——— William, M.D., elected, 183
Flint, county of, formerly held in connexion with Cheshire, 15; afterwards joined Wales, 15; included on the Exchequer seal, 56
——— castle, skull found in, 39
Flodden, battle of, 163; chieftains present at, 164, 247; achievements of Molyneux, 249
Forde, Dr., autograph letter of, 3
Fort, vitirified, 212
Fortune, wheels of, 252
Frogge, descent of, 236, n.

G

Gardner, Rev. John, 73, 80
Garnet, arms of, 248; family holds Speke, 152, 241
Garston manor, purchased by Sir W. Norris, 170
Gaskell, Mr. Holbrook, on Roman road, 32
Gath, Samuel, elected, 55; donor, 115
Gawsworth, where, 200; division of township, 200
GAWSWORTH, TILTING GROUND at, (Jos. Mayer, Esq., F.S.A.) Introduction, 200; situation, 200, 201; history, 201; church, 201; family of Fitton, 202. Position of the tilting ground, 202; details, 203; importance of chivalry, 204; tilting rules, 204, 205. Details of ceremonial,—proclamation, 206; equipments, 206; entrance, 208; reward, 208; arming a footman, 209; general arming, 209; articles necessary, 210 *Illustrations*, 200, 202, 203, 205
Genealogy, 226
George and Dragon, 261
Georgia, cotton grown in, 122
Gesenius, criticisms of 57, n.
Gherbaud, Walter de, 224
Giants, 252; lent from town to town, 252
Gill, Robert, elected, 115
Gladsmuir, fact at battle, 184
Glass, mediæval, 212; Roman, 212
Godfrey, Sir E. B., medal of, 40
Godiva, lady, 251
Golden legend, 244
Gordon, Hunter, 115
Gorse Hill, 32

GORTON, CHARTER OF FEOFFMENT, (John Harland, Esq.) Introduction. 19; original documents, 19; translation, 20; explanations of persons and places, 21, 22
Gorton, hamlet, 19, 20, 21, 22
Gourna, asphaltine from, 24
Gray, John, elected, 55
Green, Robert Molyneux, elected, 55
Greenall, Rev. Richard, exhibiter, 138
———, Mr., discoveries, 29
Greenowe, heath, 20, 21
——— marsh, 19, 20, 22
Gregis, Speculum, Church Minshull. 113
Gregory's Mass, 244
——— Pity, 244
Grosvenor arms, 18
——— related to Lupus, 18
——— family existing at the Conquest, 43
GUILDS, PROCESSIONS AND OBSERVANCES, (F. W. Fairholt, Esq., F.S.A.) Processions were usually formed by the trading companies, 251; these trades unions possessed various privileges, 251; they are first mentioned in 1298. They performed the sacred dramas, 252; and watched the cities, 252; gigantic figures of men and other animals were in their processions, 252. These pageants in the various countries of Europe, 252; and in England were specially known at Coventry, Preston, and Shrewsbury, 253; they were productive of kind feeling, 253
Gutta-percha seals, 115
Guyton, Joseph, elected, 1

H

Haigh, possessed by Earl Balcarres, 141
Hale, book of the manor of, 41
Hall, William, elected, 183
Hall at Gawsworth, alterations, 201; present uses of, 201
Halliwell, J. O., F.R.S., donor, 1
Hammers, stone, 138, 183
HANDFORD HALL & BRERETON FAMILY, (Richard Brooke, Esq., F.S.A.) 41. Where situated, 41; allusions to in Brereton's travels, 42; descent of the property, 42; Sir Randle, 43; his sons, 43; Sir Urian, 44; Brereton of Brereton, 45. Handford Old Hall described, 45; inscriptions, 45, 46; armorial bearings, 46, 47; road to the hall, 47; interior, 48; recent additions, 49; Cheadle church, 49, 50; monuments, arms, &c., 50, 51; Mosely chapel, 52; other parts of the church, 52, 53; pedigree, 54
Hargreaves, his inventions, 119; assailed by mob, 119; dies in workhouse, 119
Harland, John, elected, 1; paper by, 19; donor, 24
Harold, movements of, 221
Harper, Peter, 192
Harrington, allied to Norris, 161; William drowned, 162; Earl of, 201
———'s Nugæ Antiquæ, 204
Harrison, John, founds school, 25; his father born at Crosby, 25
——— and Co., exhibiters, 56
——— James, donor, 211, 212
Hartford, vases from, 138
Haslam, Samuel H., elected, 23
Haslewall, two ladies, marry two Norrises, 148; the arms quartered by Norris, 149
——— Sir P., grant by, 177
Hawley, General, 192
Haydock, 37; arms of family of that name, 245, 248
Haywood, John, donor, 40
Health in Minshull parish, 86
Heath, Edward, remarks on cotton, 123
Heber, Bishop, descent of, 234, n.
Hell Brook, 85
Heneage, John, 19, 20, 22
Henry VIII, to take goods from Butler and Bombixi, 26
Heraldic drawings, 2
Heraldry, uses of, 9; college of arms, 9, 10; reply of, 10; origin of heraldry, 11; dates from Henry III, 13; earliest seal of Richard I. 12
Heyton, arms of, 248
Heywood, manor of, 21
——— James, presides at dinner, 239
Higgin, Edward, chairman, 137; donor, 56; paper by, 57
——— Thomas, elected, 23
——— Winfield, donor, 24, 56
Highland prisoners in Warrington, 188
Hinchliffe's opinion, 179
Historic documents, 226
HISTORIC SOCIETY, educational, 5; materials for, 225; proceedings of, 225; papers read at, 225; members of, 226; collection of, 227; welcome the Archæological Association, 238; present maser dish, 259; origin of name, 260
Hock Tuesday, 251
Holford street, 35
Holland, arms of, 248
Holme, Randle, drawing from, 9
Holyrood, trophies from, 241
Horman, quoted, 40
Howson, Rev. J. S., elected, 1; donor, 24
Hoylake, musket rest from, 24; wood from, 138; ancient anchor from, 183
Hughes, Robert, 240
Hulgreve farm, 90, 91
Hull Carl, field, 32
Hume, Rev. A., LL.D., donor, 1; exhibiter, 2, 23, 40, 138; papers by, 27, 253; reference, 116; thanks to, 228; accompanies Sefton party, 239
Huntley's banner, captured, 250

I

Idols, Mexican, 137
Illustrations, 227
Importance of recording facts, 7
Ince Blundell, 239
Inconsistencies, 257
Incumbents of Church Minshull, 106
India, cotton, and cotton trees in, 117, 122
Inman, Dr., letter from, 212
Ireland, Roger de, writes, 214, 215
Irving, Rev. Edward, 75
Isaac, J. R., donor, 115
Isleworth, Middlesex, medal found at, 40; viatorium, ditto, 40
Italians, claim the introduction of cotton, 118
Italy, marble from, 212

J

James I, enters Chester, 15; King James on England, 25
Jenny, for spinning, invented, 119
Jewett, Llewellyn, donor, 115
Job, passages quoted from, 27, 28

Johnson, Chevalier de, 182
——— J. H., donor, 24, 40
Jones, Captain, elected, 137
——— Roger L., elected, 23

K

Keet, Edwin, letter from, 56
Keiton, arms of, 248
Kendrick, Dr., donor, 24, 39, 56, 115; exhibiter, 25
Kent, arms of, 10
Kerford, John A., elected, 211
Kershaw, Robert, elected, 137
Keys, from Lincolnshire, 2
Keys, alluded to by Solomon, 61; used in Egypt, 61; ancient forms of, 61; of peculiar shape in India, 65; and in Egypt, 65; material usually bronze or iron, 65; marriage custom with, 65
Kinderton, 212; thought Condate, 35
King Street, 55
Kirks, Scotch, in Liverpool, 69; date from 1792, 69
——— "free," 72, 73
——— for Irish presbyterians, 72
Kirkby Lonsdale, Roman road by, 28
Kirkpatrick, William, D.D., 70, 79
Knight and Priest, 247
Knight, Charles, illustration of dial, 41
Knives, Elizabethan, 183
Knutsford, 35; welcome of troops to, 197

L

Lace, increase of price from manufacture, 117
Lady's mound, 203
Lamb, David, chairman, 23; donor, 25, 115; paper by, 116
Lamb-bearing tree, 116
Lancashire dialect, 25
Lancaster, a county palatine, 14
——— friary, tile from, 24; handle of amphoræ, 24; Roman lamp, 24; copper ring, 25
Langley, Bishop of Durham, 19, 20
Language of Mysteries, 254
Laton Manor, 27
Leasowe, submarine wood, 214; water from, analysed, 260
Leather, worn by poor persons, 191
Lea Green Hall, 89
Ledger, Reuben, elected, 23
Lee, John de, witness, 214, 215
—— John E., donor, 55
Legh, of Lyme, 248; of Ridge, 248; Sir Peter, 246; priest and knight, 247; Roger, 243, 246; arms of Leigh, 246
Leighton, 85
Leofric, his riches and virtues, 211; m. Godiva, 211
Levenshulme, 20, 21, 23
Leycester, omission of, 125
Libraries, their importance, 8; Chetham, 8; Warrington, 8
Lilford, Lord, elected, 137; donor, 2
Lindsay, Lord, his work, 195; anecdote by, 195
Linen, manufactured at Manchester, 118
Liscard, submarine wood at, 214
Literature of the people, 258
Liturgy used by Presbyterians, 3
Liverpool, oldest seal of, 2; documents respecting, 2; maps of, 2, 261; play-bill, 1781, 2; grant of tenement in, 2; bond of indemnity to Corporation, 3; altered position of St. Catherine's church, 3; Scotch kirks in, 69; Presbyterian chapels, 69; various, 69, 70, 71; Rodney-street kirk, details, 82, 83, 84; Mount-pleasant chapel, 71; Bold-street do., 78; cotton imported into, 125; arms in window of St. Nicholas's church, 165; Corporation, donor, 183; Mayor, his hospitality, 239; siege of, 259
Llandudno, bone from, 184
Lloyd, Edward, 91
Lloyd, J. B., donor, 183, 211
Local associations, 8; local secretaries, 8
Lock, from a French treasure chest, 56; various exhibited, 56
Locks, why invented, 62; alluded to in Scripture, 62; used in Egypt, 62; curious one, 63. The ancient principle used in modern times, 63; derived from Egypt by the Greeks and Romans 63; locks moveable, 63; Indian and Chinese, 64; perfection of ancient, 64; modern improvements, 66; *illustrations*, 58, 60, 62
London, mayor and citizens, 251; guilds do not celebrate Mysteries, 252; model of coffin from, 252
Lords of the Treasury, petition to, 212
Lords Lieutenant of Cheshire, (Sir Philip Grey Egerton, Bart., M.P.) 125. The subject little known, 125; Charles, 8th E. of Derby, 126; letter to deputy-lieutenants, 126; do. respecting militia, 126; inspection at Nantwich, 127. Lord Brereton vice-lieutenant, 128; letters from him, 129, 130; new issue of patents and commissions, 131. Lord Bridgewater a temporary lieutenant, 131; his letters, 132, 133; his descent, 132, n.; account of commissions, &c., 133, 134; distrust between the lieutenant and his deputies, 135. Lord Delamere, 136. *Illustration*, opposite page 136
Lupus, Hugh, his arms, 10, 11; receives county palatine, 13
Lyon, Thos., elected, 23; donor, 24; exhibiter, 25
——— jun., elected, 23

M

Macclesfield token, 137; brasses in St. Michael's, 243
Machinery unknown in cotton manufacturing, 118
Magnus, St., figure of, 25
Malines giant, 252
Mamceastre, 37
Mamucium, 34; identical with Mamceastre, 35; confounded with Mancunium, 37
Manchester, Bishop of, elected, 39
——— 19, 20; advowson of church, 20; Roman road from, 28; linen manufactured at, 118; cotton introduced, 121; prints from brasses in cathedral, 183
Manners and Customs, 224
Mansfield, Lord, 91
Matlepiece at Speke, 169, 182
Manutium, 34
Maps, Chinese in parts, 115; of Appleton Hall estate, 24; of British and Roman York, 211; of Liverpool, 1725, 211; of Chester, 1747, 211; of Birkenhead park, 211
Marble, Italian, 213
Marbury Hall, Pretender at, 199

Martin, Studley, exhibiter, 56
Mass of Bolsena, 245
Massie, Rev. W. H., elected, 1; exhibiter, 212
Mather, John, donor, 39, 211
Maundeville, Sir John, quoted, 116
Mawdesley, Jos., elected, 137
Mayer, Jos., F.S.A., donor, 211; exhibiter, 116, 137; paper by, 200; reference to duty on books, 56; remarks, 212; museum by, 240; illustrations by, 200, 202, 203, 205, 259, 261; thanks to, 228
——— Samuel, elected, 55
Mazer dish, presentation of, 259; *illustration*, 259
M'Clenaghan, J., elected, 137
M'Culloch, J. R., on cotton, 117
——— John, 69
M'Quie, P. R., chairman, 55; donor, 2; exhibiter, 184
M'Viccar, Duncan, elected, 23
Measure from Lincolnshire, 2
Medals; Napoleon, 2; Sir E. Godfrey, 40; Danish, 184
Mediolanum, 36
Medley, Rev. S., 69
Members of Historic Society, 226
MEMBERS ELECTED:—
1. *Honorary*. Londesborough, Lord, 25
2. *Ordinary*. Aspinall, H. K., 23; Aston, Walter, 137; Atkinson, F. R., 1; Beamont, William, 23; Birch, Sir Thomas, Bart., 115; Brackley, Viscount, 137; Carlisle, the Earl of, 137; Casson, Wm., 23; Claypole, H. K., 39; Cripps, Frederick, 55; Crosfield, Henry, 23; Crossley, James, 183; Dawson, Thos., 183; De Tabley, the Lord, 137; Dove, Percy M., 115; Edwards, Josh., 23; Evans, T. B., 1; Eyton, Caradoc, 39; Eyton, Peter Ellis, 55; Fleming, Thomas, 23; Fleming, Wm., M.D., 183; Gath, Samuel, 55; Gill, Robert, 115; Gordon, Hunter, 115; Gray, John, 55; Green, Robert M., 55; Guyton, Jos., 1; Hall, Wm., 183; Harland, John, 1; Haslem, Samuel H., 23; Higgin, Thomas, 23; Howson, Rev. J. S., 1; Jones, Captain, 137; Jones, Roger L., 23; Kerford, John A., 211; Kershaw, Robt., 137; Ledger, Reuben, 23; Lilford, the Lord, 137; Lyon, Thomas, sen., 23; Lyon, Thos. jun., 23; Manchester, the Lord Bishop of, 39; Massie, Rev. W. H., 1; Mawdesley, Jos., 137; Mayer, Samuel, 53; M'Clenaghan, J., 137; M'Viccar, Duncan, 123; Middleton, James, 23; Moore, Rev. Thomas, 1; Mott, Albert J., 115; North, Alfred, 23; Ormerod, George, D.C.L., 23; Ormerod, Geo. W., M.A., F.G.S., 211; Overend, James, 39; Parker, Charles S., 39; Patten, John W., 115; Perkes, Samuel, 23; Perrey, William Wareing, 137; Pierce, George M., 23; Poole, John, 23; Preston, Wm., 23; Richardson, Saml., 115; Ronald, R. W., 39; Sharpe, Richard, 1; Sherlock, Cornelius, 55; Sillar, R. G., 23; Smith, James, 183; Spence, Benjamin E., 55; Stock, John, 211; Stuart, Wm., 1; Turner, Edward, 23; Walker, Sir Edward, 39; Waterhouse, Sebastian, 211; Way, Albert, M.A., F.S.A., 183; Whitley, Rev. William, 211
Merchant tailors, govs. of Crosby school, 25
Mersey, original course of, 214
Mexican idols, 137
Middleton, J., elected, 23; donor, 55; exhibit. 40
Middlewich, 35; Mediolanum, 36
Military character united with clerical, 247
Militia, delay in supplying, 127
Mill, hand, 2
Milner & Co., exhibiters, 56
Milton, silver seal, impression of, 40; 3rd wife, 93
Minshull, arms of, 248
MINSHULL, see Church Minshull
Miracle play, 214
Missal, Roman, 2
Models: Egyptian lock, 56; door-fastening from Lancaster, 56
Mohun, Lord, 201
Molinaus, Adam de, witness, 214, 215
Molyneux family, origin of, 152; William holds Speke, 152, 241; Sir John of Crosby, 154; armour explained in the brass, 249; arms, 246, 248
Moore, Thomas, chairman, 183
Moral plays, 214
Morcar, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224
Morris dancers, 253
Mortimer, W. W., chairman, 211; donor, 211 paper by, 215
Moreton, John, E. of, grant by, 173
Mosley chapel, 52
Moss, Mrs., exhibiter, 116
Motto suggested for arms of Cheshire, 17
Mott, Albert J., elected, 115
Mule, by Crompton, 120; why so called, 120; history of, 121
Museum, temporary, 240
Muspratt, Dr., procures analysis of water, 260
Musselburgh, battle of, 161: Norris at, 181
MYSTERIES OF CHESTER, (Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.) Dramatic literature, its nature, 253; origin of representations, 254; miracle, mystery, and moral plays, 254; when performed at Chester, 254; season of year, 255; locality, 255; order and manner, 255; performers, 255; subjects, 256; characters, 256. Directions to the actors, 256; scenery and stage furniture, 256; change of scenes, 256; language, 256; specimen, 257. Uses of the plays, 258; similar performances in modern times, 258

N

Name of Historic Society, 260
Napoleon, medals of, 2
Neill, Hugh, chairman, 1; donor, 2, 24
Neomagus, 215
Nevin, Rev. John, 73
Newton-in-the Willows, epitaph from, 2
Noah and his ark, quotation from, 257
Norris, William, Sec. S.A., 24
NORRIS FAMILY, (Geo. Ormerod, Esq., D.C.L.) Introduction, 138.
I. 1. Settlement of Hugo le Noreis in Lancashire, 139. I. 2. Le N. of Blackrod, 140. I. 3. Sutton and Daresbury (whence Speke) branch, 142—145. I. 4. Connexion of Sutton and Speke lines, 146. I. 5. Speke branch, early history, 148.
II. 1. Descent of the manor to Norres, 152. II. 2. Reasons for this in blood, 154
III. 1. Collateral male lines of N. of Speke, 156-159
IV. Speke branch, laterhistory, 160; details, 160-162; battle of Flodden, 162-166; Musselburgh, 168, &c. Conclusion, 171
Illustrative Notices. i, Authorities, 172; ii, Translations from Records, 173; iii, Extracts from Declaration, 174; iv, Sutton and Speke lines, (Vis. 1567), 174; v, Probable origin of the arms, 176; vi, Abstract of Charter, 176; vii, Grant of a mesne, 177; viii, Lancashire Deeds, 177; ix, Memorials at Childwall, 178; x, the Wainscot at Speke, 179; xi, Speke Pedigree,